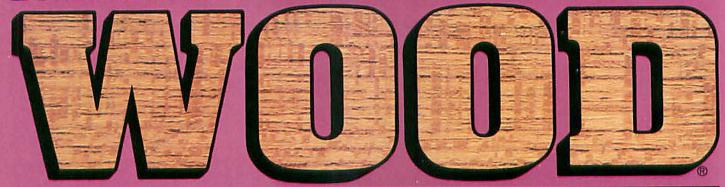
Better Homes and Gardens®



THE MAGAZINE FOR HOME WOODWORKERS

\$3.95

JUNE 1988 ISSUE NO. 23 Display until June 14

BASIC STAVE CONSTRUCTION

You can make beautifully patterned bowls with this time-tested technique

HOW TO RECANE A CHAIR in under 60 minutes!

6 EASY WAYS TO DUPLICATE PROJECT PATTERNS (See page 54)

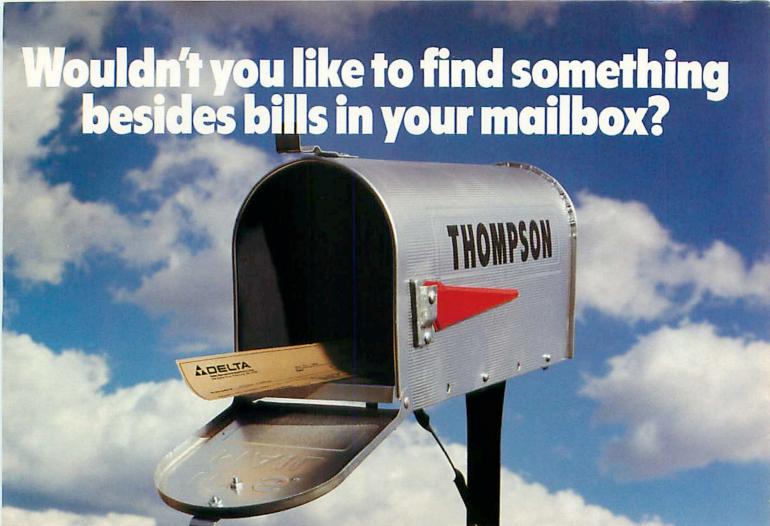
OUTSTANDING PROJECTS

Gallery-quality bowls Kids' play tower Pantograph board Turned earrings



DECK YOUR OUTDOORS WITH THIS STURDY TEAK PATIO SET See page 65





How about a \$200 rebate?

For once, you'll be happy to see the postman. Because when you buy a Delta Unisaw* or Heavy Duty Wood Shaper between now and June 30th,

Delta will send you a rebate check for a fat \$200.

Just go down to your Delta distributor and make your best deal on either of these quality

machines. They're rugged, American-made beauties that can help you turn out a lot of first-class work.

Take the 10" Tilting Arbor Unisaw, for instance. It's just about the finest all-purpose

saw on the market. With a massive cast-iron table, powerful triple V-belt drive, 1½, 3, or 5 HP motor, Jet-Lock Micro-Set* rip fence or Uni-

fence saw guide, and an Auto-Set miter gage. It'll give you the versatility to do precision ripping, crosscutting, dadoing,

moulding, and tenoning.

Or make your deal on our Heavy Duty Wood Shaper. It offers two spindle speeds (7000 and 10,000 rpm), 3 or 5 HP motors, a big fence with independently adjustable halves, and a large 28"×27" table for rock-solid stability. So it has the power and pre-

cision to handle just about any shaping job.

Our \$200 rebate offer is the perfect opportunity to put Delta quality and performance in your shop. So take a look at the 10" Unisaw and Heavy Duty Wood Shaper. (And don't forget to check out the quality Delta accessories available for them, too.) Then, the next time you see the mailman coming, smile.

Call toll-free for the name of your Delta distributor. Delta International Machinery Corp., 800/438-2486 (in PA, 800/438-2487).

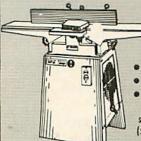
Offer good only at participating dealers in the continental U.S., Alaska, and Hawaii, from January 1, until June 30, 1988.





We Can't Promise!

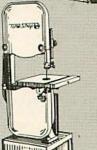
These prices may never be this low again!



6" Heavy Duty

- 34 hp, 110v
- Fully adjustable
- 190 lbs.

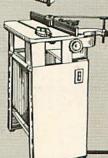
Reg. \$299.00 (ships freight collect)



TS 14-56

- 14" Bandsaw Blade size up to
- ¾" wide Cast iron
- construction
- 156 lbs.
- ¾-hp

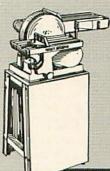
\$259.00 (ships freight collect)



Wood Shaper

- 1/2" Spindle
- Ihp
- Cast iron construction
- Precision fence
- 160 lbs.
- Ball bearings

Reg. \$239.00 (ships freight collect)



6" Belt Sander

- ¾ hp
- 6" x 48" belt
- Cast iron
- construction
- 152 lbs.
- 9" Sanding Disc Included
- Ball Bearings

\$199.00 (ships freight collect)

FREE 24 PAGE CATALOG

Call Toll Free or Write for our newest catalog today 1-800-845-9356

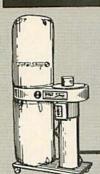


Very soon we'll have to raise our prices, including the tremendous buy on this multipurpose machine. Call now and we will send you 15 more reasons why Total Shop is a better buy than Shopsmith

> **But You Better** -Hurryl-

Toll Free 1-800-845-9356

or in S.C. 288-4174



Dust Collector

- 1 hp, 110v
- 4" inlet
- Commercial quality
- Compact size

Reg. \$209.00 [Shp. & Hdlg. \$30.∞]

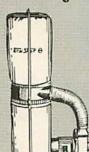


TS 15-6 Planer

- 110v lowner convertible to 220v)
- Optional stand & Dust Collector Available
- 15" x 6" Board Capacity

\$795.00

(ships freight collect)



industrial **Dust Collector**

- 2 hp, 110v
- Two 4" inlets
- 1185 CFM
- 125 lbs.

Value \$339.00 (ships freight collect)



15" Scroll Saw

- · Fully adj. table
- 2" cut depth, ¾" stroke
- Free work/ storage table. A \$49.00 value
- 25 assorted blades included

5199.00 [Shp. & Hdlg. \$20.00]

30 MINUTE DEMONSTRATION VIDEO



YESI Please send me your free 24 page catalog.

YESI Please send me your 30 minute demonstration video (Enclose 10.00 refundable deposit -specify VHS or Beta)

lotal_ho

P. O. Box 25429, Greenville, SC 29616

State/Zip _



WITH THE MOBILE NEW SAWING CENTER

OUTFEED ROLLERS

- · safe, accurate sawing
- handle panels with ease
- available in 15" and 37" widths
- dual-position table

AND INCREASE FLOOR SPACE



MOBILE MACHINE

- · increase shop working area
- maximize usable
- 3 point base will not rock
- locking wheels
- makes machine so
- easy to use and store
- over 80 standard

PLANER STAND WITH ROLLERS

- · raises planer to proper working height
- · provides machine mobility
- five-fold increase in workpiece support



Rock Solid Support adjustable portable

use at any machine

PEDESTAL

Discover HTC's many unique products designed only with you, the dedicated woodworker in mind. Find out how you can make your machining safer, increase working area of your shop and accomplish nearly impossible tasks easily, quickly and accurately all by yourself!

CALL TODAY!

HTC PRODUCTS, INC. 120 E. HUDSON S-8 ROYAL OAK, MI 48067 (313) 399-6185



1-800-624-2027 ext. 108

Better Homes and Gardens



This issue's cover wood grain: Teak

JUNE 1988

ISSUE NO. 23

WOOD PROFILE

SWEET GUM—THE WOOD THAT STEPPED IN WHEN WALNUT WENT TO WAR

When walnut became gun stocks for World War II soldiers, Americans turned to sweet gum for furniture and millwork.



SHOP-TESTED TECHNIQUES

BASIC STAVE-BOWL CONSTRUCTION

The thriftiness of transforming dimensional lumber into bowls makes economic sense. Our project team uncovered ideas to guarantee attractive projects, too.



NOW YOU CAN BUILD IT

A GALLERY-QUALITY QUILTED MAPLE BOWL 50

With just \$4 in materials and our stave-bowl techniques, this stylish bowl-accented with walnut-can be yours.



A DANDY SASSAFRAS FRUIT BOWL

Staved walls are just part of this bowl's story: We show you how to assemble a segmented bottom that should turn some heads, too.



CRAFTSMAN CLOSE-UP

COLORADO'S COTTONWOOD CARVER

When Pat Fushimi isn't teaching school, leading a fishing expedition, or instructing cross-country skiers, you'll find him creatively carving—with a chain saw!



TOOL BUYMANSHIP

MAKE STRONG, ACCURATE JOINTS IN SECONDS WITH A PLATE JOINER

Plate joiners, recognized in Europe for delivering fast, accurate, and strong joints, have won converts on this side of the Atlantic, too.



CANE A CHAIR...IN A JIFFY 48

A treasured family chair becomes as good as new in less than an hour with prewoven caning materials. Save money and do it yourself!

DIAMONDS ARE FOREVER 50

WOOD magazine takes a closer look at the increasing popularity in diamond sharpening stones. Find out if they cut faster and last longer than conventional stones.



WOODWORKING STANDARDS

REPRODUCING PROJECT PATTERNS

Mention the idea of enlarging patterns, and many woodworkers shake with fear. We show you six ways to put confidence into your pattern work.



HOMEMADE TOOLS

BE YOUR OWN PATTERNMAKER WITH \(\(\) OUR PANTOGRAPH DRAWING BOARD -

Enlarging patterns just got easier! Take advantage of the best patterns ideas you uncover by building an inexpensive pantograph board in an afternoon.



MUSIC TO YOUR EARS 6

Tonal quality plays a huge role in the woods selected for musical instruments. Learn why instrument makers rely on snakewood, pernambuco, grenadilla, and others.



DESIGNER EARRINGS RIGHT OFF THE LATHE 6

A woodturner shows you how to fashion miniature bowls into earrings.

TEAK TABLE AND DIRECTOR'S CHAIRS O

Designed by our own Jim Downing, this classy combo features sturdy mortise-and-tenon joints that stand up to rough treatment.



A KID'S RETREAT

Stretch a child's imagination-but not your pocketbook-with this all-in-one play tower/swing set/ sandbox. Our how-to editor's daughters could hardly wait for their dad to finish this nifty project.



SHORT-SUBJECT FEATURES

Talking Back 6	Ask WOOD78
Tips From Your	Wood Anecdote 83
Shop (And Ours)14	Magazine Customer
Products That Perform23	Service 85
Project Showcase52	Bulletin Board 104

WOODWORKS



Dia. x Thick 3/4" x 1/8" Hearts 3/4" x 1/4" 3/4" x 1/4" 1-1/4" x 1/8" 1-1/4" x 1/8" 1-1/4" x 1/2" 1-3/4" x 1/8" 1-3/4" x 1/4" 1-3/4" x 1/4" 1-3/4" x 1/4" (24 Sizes) \$3.00/100 American Made 8.00/100 00/100 Hearts 11.00/100 3 50/25 HIGH QUALITY

	h 600
3/4" Full Round Balls 1" Full Round Balls	\$8.00/100
Apples Large Egg 1-7/8"x2-1/2"	1.50/Each
Small Eggs 1-3/8" x 2" 5/8" Mini Eggs 1" Toy Wheel	25.00/100 10.00/100 6.50/100
1-1/2" Toy Wheel Axle Peg	10.00/100

EAST SERVICE

And the Control of the Real Property lies and the Control of the C	many the Belle of Special Control
4 A ==	
(1) (2) (B)	CO CONTRACTOR
S B AM	
3/8" Maple Buttons	\$2.15/100
1/2" Maple Buttons	2.25/100
3/8" x 2" Dowel Pins	2.20/100
1-1/2" Maple Spindles	9,00/100
1-1/2" Oak Spindles	12.00/100
2-1/8" Maple Spindle	14.00/100
2-1/8" Oak Spindle	18.00/100
Picture Hanger	1.50/100
1-5/8" Sawtooth Hanger	4.50/100
Nailess Sawtooth Hanger	8.00/100
ivaliess dawtooth Hanger	0.00/100
MONEY BACK	CHARANTEE



CHECK THIS BOX, AND AS A BONUS WITH ANY ORDER FOR WOOD PARTS, WE WILL SEND YOU A COMPLIMENTARY 8 OZ. BOTTLE OF FRANKLIN TITE-BOND WOOD GLUE.

25 VALUE #P2

	SZ.ZS VALUE	БЗ
WOOD PARTS OR	DER NOW	
32 PAGE 1987 CATALOG \$1.00 (Free With Order)	TOTAL FOR GOODS TEXANS ONLY ADD 6% SALES TAX HANDLING AND INSURANCE FINAL TOTAL	\$3.00
MC OR VISA	CHECK E	NCLOSED 🗆
NAME	PHONE	
SHIP TO		

817/281-4447 OODWORKS 4013-A CLAY AVE. • FT. WORTH, TX 76117

SystiMatic saws cut smoother and run quieter. (And they're made in America!)







Low Prices! We carry the entire Powermatic line at very attractive prices Please call for our prices on the Model 66 and other Powermatic machines You'll be glad you did!

with 50" Biesemeyer Rip Fence. 3HP, 1PH or 5HP, 3PH motor F08 our Warehouse.

Mini-Max

World's Best Jointer-Planer

FS35 Jointer-Planer \$2195 Length 63" Width 13%" Weight 719 lbs. 3HP, 1PH or 3HP, 3PH Motor

Please call or write for more information on the FS35 jointer-planer We stock the entire Mini-Max line.
Please call for our prices. FOB our Warehouse. Call for discounted freight rates

MAKITA

B04510	4" finishing sander	\$ 59
1100	314" planer kit	\$179
1805	6%" planer kit	\$277
2708	8'4" table saw	\$229
3612BR	plunge router	\$189
GUIDES	for 3612BR	\$ 28
36018	%" router	5118
3700B	14" trimmer	\$ 95
43018V	orbital jig saw	\$139
5007NB	7's circular saw	\$109
6000LR	%" clutch drill	5119
6012HDW	" cordless clutch drill	\$109
99008	3x21 beit sander	\$129
9982408	3x24 belt sander	\$139
B401	4x24 belt sander	\$159
98202	blade sharpener	\$169
nı	IODI ODFOLALO	

	RYOBI SPECIALS	
S500A	3 x 41/4 Pad Sander	\$ 39
SU6200	1/2 Sheet Pad Sander	\$ 99
B7075	3 x 21 Dustless Belt Sander	\$105
B7100	3 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander	\$121
B7200A	4 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander	
R151	1HP Plunge Router	\$ 95
R501	21/4HP Plunge Router	\$159
TR30U	Trimmer	\$ 77
TS380	14" Miter Saw	\$369
-	, 10" width of cu	



AP-10 Thickness Planer

FREUD SPECIALS

I	TT-108	8 Pc. Turning Tool Set	\$54
ı	90-100	15 Pc. Router Bit Set	\$138
ı	92-100	26 Pc. Router Bit Set	\$284
ı	94-100	5 Pc. Router Cabinet	\$159
ı	FB-100	16 Pc. Forstner Bit Set	\$159
١	EC-900	5 Pc. Shaper Cabinet Set	
ŀ	EC-209-213	Raised Panel Cutters	\$85
l	EC-260	3/4" Cabinet Door Set	\$157
ı	Sawblade	es	
ı	LM72M	10", 24T, Rip Blade	\$38
ı	LU73M	10", 60T, ATB Cutoff	\$38
l	LU84M	10", 50T, Combination	\$38
ŀ		Set of Three Above	\$107
ı	LU82M	10", 60T, Triple Chip	\$42
l	LU85M	10", 80T, Super Blade	\$59
ı	DS306	6" Dado	\$99
ı	DS308	8" Dado	\$109
ı	JS100	Plate Joiner	\$169
	JS020	1000 Biscuits	\$29
	F1100	Spare Cutter	5 34

MAKITA STATIONARIES

MAN	INSTALLON	MIES
2040	15" Planer	\$127
2020	8" Jointer	\$77
	HITACHI	
F-1000A	Jointer-Planer	\$139
CB75F	Resaw Bandsaw	\$164
C15FBP	15" Miter Saw	\$40
C101FB	10" Miter Saw	\$27

\$409 \$279 \$173

The Xylophile's Company 138 E. Loudon Ave. • Lexington, KY 40505

C15FBP C101FB TR12

1-800-354-9083 -M/C VISA- (606) 254-9823

PORTER CABLE

	OHILL CADLL	
518	3HP Speedtronic Router	\$323
630	1HP Router	\$ 93
690	1½HP Router	\$124
310	Laminate Trimmer	\$124
312	Offset Laminate Trimmer	\$133
319	Tilt-Base Laminate Trimmer	\$138
330	Speed-Block Sander	\$ 54
352	3 x 21 Dustless Belt Sander	\$130
360	3 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander	\$185
362	4 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander	\$198
555	Plate Joiner	\$169
345	Saw Boss	Call

345 Saw	Boss	Call
JET P	OWER TOOL	S
JBS-14MW	Metal/wood Bandsaw	\$349
JJ-6	6" Jointer	\$339
JTS-10	10" Contractors Saw	\$439
CTAS-10	10" T/A Table Saw	\$1275
	with 50" Biesemeyer	Fence
JJ-8	8" Long-Bed Jointer	\$899
JWP-15H	15" Thickness Planer	\$999
DC-610	1 HP Dust Collector	\$329
DC-1182	2 HP Dust Collector	5449

JET Prices include delivery east of the Mississippi.

LEIGH

TD514L	24" dovetail jig with 1/2	bits for
	1/2 dovetails	\$239
01258-12	New 12" jig for through	n and
	half blind dovetails	\$245
01258-24	New 24" jig for through	and
	half blind dovetails	\$279
	Optional Bits in Sto	ck

Orders over \$35.* include delivery unless otherwise noted. Prices subject to change without notice.

Better Homes and Gardens.

THE MAGAZINE FOR HOME WOODWORKERS

June 1988 • Vol. 5, No. 3 • Issue No. 23

Editorial/Art Staff Editor LARRY CLAYTON Managing Editor CARL VOSS

Art Director C. L. GATZKE Design Editor JAMES R. DOWNING Features Editor PETER J. STEPHANO **How-To Editor MARLEN KEMMET** Products/Techniques Editor BILL KRIER Project Builder JAMES E. BOELLING

Graphic Designer PERRY A. McFARLIN Administrative Assistant DARLENE REYNOLDS Business Office Clerk JODI DOWNING

Technical Consultants: GEORGE GRANSETH Product Testing; PAUL L. McCLURE Wood Technology; PHILIP WHITBY, Collectible Tools

Publisher JERRY KAPLAN

National Advertising Manager MARK S. HART Advertising Representatives JOHN BELLUARDO.

ANTHONY IMPERATO, JASON B. WEINGER Promotion/Research Director THOMAS R. TROLAND

Marketing Services Manager NANCY DALY Circulation Director WILLIAM HUMMEL Circulation Manager BILL REED Production Director DALE SCHENKELBERG Editorial Research Director C. RAY DEATON

Weekend Woodworking Projects** Managing Editor JIM HARROLD

Magazine Group Officers

Group President JAMES A. AUTRY Group Vice Presidents: Publishing Directors ADOLPH AUERBACHER, BURTON H. BOERSMA; CHRISTOPHER M. LEHMAN; Editorial Director DORIS M. EBY; Operations DEAN PIETERS

Chairman of Executive Committee E. T. MEREDITH III

Corporate Officers

Chairman of the Board ROBERT A. BURNETT President JACK D. REHM

Group Presidents: Book JERAMY LANIGAN; Broadcasting W. C. McREYNOLDS: Magazine JAMES A. AUTRY; Real Estate ALLEN L. SABBAG;

Vice Presidents: Administrative Services GERALD D. THORNTON; Corporate Relations DONALD L. ARNOLD; Finance JAMES F. STACK; General Counsel and Assistant Secretary THOMAS G. FISHER; Product Development NEIL KUEHNL; Special **Projects FRED STINES**

Corporate Secretary BETTY CAMPBELL MADDEN Treasurer MICHAEL A. SELL

Corporate Controller LARRY D. HARTSOOK

Better Homes and Gardens* WOOD* - the magazine for home woodworkers (ISSN-0743-894X) is published bimonthly in February, April, June, August, October, and December by Meredith Corporation, Locust at 17th, Des Moines, IA 50336. Second-class postage paid at Des Moines, Iowa, Trademark registered in Canada and Australia Marca Registrada en Mexico. SUBSCRIPTION PRICES: One year \$18 in the United States and its possessions. Canada and other countries add \$6 per year. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to WOOD, 1716 Locust Street, Des Moines, IA 50336. June 1988, Vol. 5, No. 3, Issue No. 23. CUSTOMER SERVICE: For service on your magazine subscriptions, including change of address, write to Customer Service Manager ROBERT AUSTIN, P.O. Box 10628, Des Moines, IA 50336, Please enclose your address label from a recent issue. If you wish to phone, call toll-free 1-800-678-2666.

COPYRIGHT MEREDITH CORPORATION 1988. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED, PRINTED IN U.S.A.

"It's the quality of our work that keeps us in business. That's reason enough to use Vermont American tools. But that's not the only reason. Their dependability saves my crew time on the job-and time is money."

David Van Diest —



the right tools, the ones the professionals use every Vermont American tools are precision crafted, made

in America, made for dependability and value. Most importantly, they're made for your satisfaction, to help you get the expert results you want whether you're a master craftsman, an avid hobbiest, or a

If the professionals won't settle for less than the best, why should you? See Vermont American power tool accessories, hand tools, and tool boxes at your local retailer. Make your choices with confidence-Vermont American tools must give you complete satisfac-

> DAVID VAN DIEST Licensed General Contractor Redlands, California

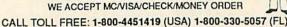
"The first thing I learned in this business is that you can't do your best work without good tools."

Write for more information today. Vermont American Tool Company, Box 340. Department 88, Lincolnton, NC 28093-0340.



TOOLS-TO-GO INC.

TO PLACE AN ORDER:



Call for quotes on other products. Orders over \$50.00 shipped FREE. Over 70 lbs. shipped F.O.B. Hialeah, Florida. Call our toil free # for freight quote. Florida residents add 6% sales tax. Prices good while supplies last.

TTG 125 \$401 Limited Time

12.5" SURFACE PLANER



TTG 125! THE ULTIMATE POWER PLANER! IT'S THE ONE YOU'VE WAITED FOR!

*Actual model may vary slightly from picture shown.

(1) HITACHI

*TR12	3 HP Plunge Router, \$60.00 Free Accessories\$160.00
CIOFA	10° Deluxe Miter saw
*C15FB	15" Deluxe Miter saw\$379.00
CJ65V	D handle, orbital jigsaw, variable speed
CJ65VA	Orbital jigsaw, variable speed\$139.00
F20A	3 1/4* Planer
D10D	3/8" Screwdriver Cordless Drill 9.6V
DIOVC	3/8" Var speed Rev. Drill
DRC1D	3/8" cordiess screwdriver drill 7.2V \$89.00
D10DC	Var. Cordiess 3/8" screwdriver drill 7.2V
GP2	1/4" Long nose die grinder\$107.00
SV12SA	1/4" sheer orbital block sander
SB75	3x21 belt sander\$150,0
CSDA	6 1/4° cordless circular saw
-2000	



AEG ALL PRO"

	A LOT TOUCHER THAN THE JOB	1.
*HBSE755 EZ502 EZ506	Var. Speed 3x21 sander with bag 3 stand. \$149.9: Cordless screwdriver, adj 2 position handle. \$59.9: Cordless var. speed drill/driver 7.2V. \$118.0	
EZ560 PC70-1	2 speed cordless drill/driver 7.2V	0
SSPESOO BSPESO EH825	Sabretooth Reciprocating saw. \$138.0 Bectronic top handle jigsaw orbital in steel case. \$138.0 3 1/4" finish planer - includes carbide blades and	
VS130	800 w power. \$189.0 20000rpm-1/3 sheet. \$67.0	



6010D 3/8" cordless drill rev. screwdriver. ss driver drill kit - 2 speed var. speed reversible. . . . \$135.00



SAFETY EQUIPMENT

NP303 / RC101		
NP305	NP102 \$	1.56
NP304	NP22 \$	1.49
RC201	F2	.77
BC203		

Freight Collect





Pocket Hole	Guide	\$33.00
Pocket Hole	System	 \$48.00
100 Screws		 \$5.50

HAND TOOLS

Vice 11" opening	\$50.95
25 pc. Brad PT wood bit set - Austrian	\$49.95
Rabone Mortice Marking Gauge - Rosewood	\$24.95
Router bit depth gauge	\$8.95
Stationary saw step gauge	\$8.95

We are not responsible for typeographical errors - Limited quantities

We welcome comments, criticism, suggestions ... even an occasional compliment. The volume of mail we receive makes it impossible to answer every letter, but we promise to do our level best. Send your correspondence to: Letters Editor, Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD® Magazine, Locust at 17th, Des Moines, IA 50336.

GOOD READING FOR SCROLL-SAW USERS

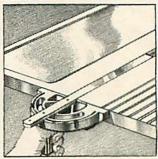
Since printing the scroll saw article in the December 1987 issue, readers bave flooded us with requests for additional patterns and more information on scroll saws. Patrick Spielman, featured



previously in WOOD magazine, has written two good books on the subject. The books, Scroll Saw Handbook and Scroll Saw Pattern Book, are \$14.95 ppd. each or \$28.20 ppd. together from R. Sorsky Bookseller, 3845 N. Blackstone, Fresno, CA 93726; 800-345-4447 (in California, 209/227-2901). The pattern book alone bas 450 projects.

GIVING CREDIT WHERE DUE

I'm writing about the miter-gauge square technique described in the "Talking Back" department in the February 1988 issue. I, too, responded to the shop tip that first appeared in the October 1988 issue. I was always told to give credit where credit is



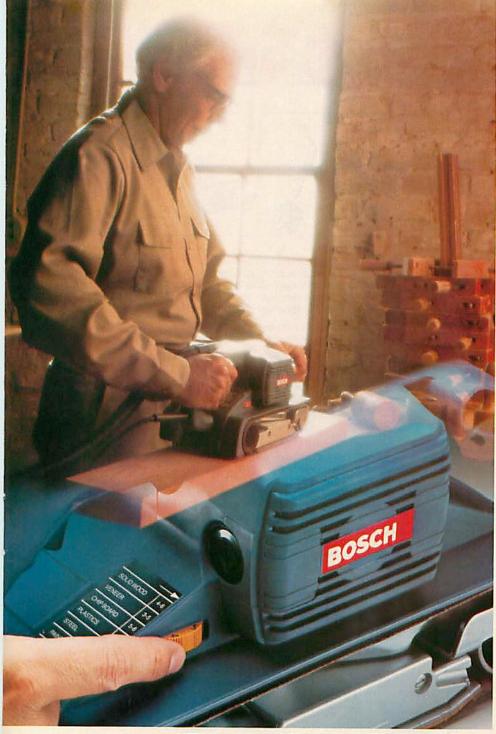
due, so wouldn't you agree it would only be fair to name everyone who wrote in instead of just one person? In my October letter responding to the "Talking Back" item, I submitted a shop tip similar to one that appeared in the December issue. I was a little discouraged, to say the least.

—Joseph Hannon, Miami, Fla.

We're sorry to disappoint you, Joseph. In most cases, when more than one reader submits a similar "Talking Back" response, we publish the response with the earliest postmark.

We apply the same rule to "Tips From Your Shop (And Ours)," and we bear the same fairness complaint. Please understand that we work at least six months ahead of schedule on our tips; by the time this issue hits your mailbox, our February tips will be selected! With more than 450,000 readers, it's common to receive a dozen similar tips. The early bird gets the credit, but if it's any consolation, great minds run on the same track!

Continued on page 10 -



The First Belt Sander As Good At Fine Finishing As It Is At Finishing Fast.

Variable Speed
Belt Sander Lets You Dial-In
The Speed You Need.
Now you can rely on more than

just the grit of your sandpaper -

and the muscles of your arms-to

control the quality of your sanding. Introducing the world's only variable speed belt sander, the new 1273DVS from Bosch.

With six different speed ranges to choose from, the 1273DVS

lets you take advantage of the power of a belt sander on jobs you might not have thought possible. Choose a lower speed with a fine grit for finishing sanding—or with a coarse grit to reduce heat build-up and clogging. Combine the higher speeds with a coarser grit for faster stock removal, no matter what the material. The speed selector dial is conveniently located just under the trigger. And the on-board sanding guide helps you select the right speed for your job.

SOLID WOOD 4:6
VENEER 3:5
CHIP BOARD 5:6
PLASTICS 3:5
STEEL 3:6
PAINT REMOVAL 3:6

The powerful 10.5 amp motor gives you power—even for heavy-duty production sanding. And this sander's fine balance lets

you control that power with minimal effort.

Use the 1273DVS with its own dust collection bag—or connect it to the Bosch Air Sweep™ Dust Extraction system. Change belts with the snap of a lever. And the unique belt tensioning system makes sure belts stay centered through all kinds of work.

So check out what the world's only variable speed belt sander can do for the quality of your sanding. See your Bosch Distributor today—he's listed in the Yellow Pages "Tools—Electric." Let him show you how this belt sander gives you more control with one finger than others do with two hands.



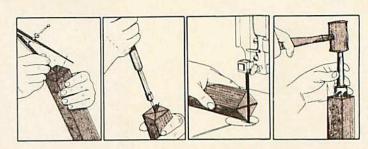


©1988 Robert Bosch Power Tool Corporation

Take this giant \$47.90



Work Wonders With Wood..



It's easy with master woodworker/craftsman Rosario Capotosto as your step-by-step, start-to-finish guide. Mr. Capotosto is a skilled and prolific how-to writer/photographer who has contributed hundreds of articles to leading do-it-yourself publications. His superb step-by-step photos show you exactly how to create and build exciting new furniture projects and how to do basic and fine woodworking techniques with ease, accuracy, and an original professional touch, even if you're a beginner!

Whether you're a weekend woodworker or a pro in the business, your woodworking success and satisfaction for projects big and small are practically guaranteed with this superb set!

Super-handy and unique, these excellent Capotosto books demonstrate all the basics and fine points you need to know and they introduce scores of innovative woodworking tips and techniques that save you time, materials, and dollars!

You'll gain confidence and learn new skills with these important books. They're loaded with illustrated answers on wood identification, selection, handling...pro tips on wood joinery, sizing, measuring, cutting, matching, filling, finishing...valuable time and money-saving how-to on building, repairing, construction techniques—including dozens of original woodworking project plans you can build and finish yourself!

These fine books also guide you through dozens of POWER TOOL TECHNIQUES you need to know for working with wood on the Saber Saw, Portable Circular Saw, Router, Power Plane, Impact Tool, Table Saw, Radial Arm Saw, Band Saw, Jig Saw, Drill Press, Bench Sander, Sander/Grinder, Jointer, Shaper, Wood Lathe, Grinder, Multi-Purpose Tool...and much more, all illustrated!

You get nearly 50 measured construction plans for building your own tables, chairs, beds, cabinets, lamps, benches, a dry sink, mobile greenhouse, butcher block, tea cart, gateleg table, campaign desk, grandmother clock, rolltop desk, hutch, lounger, candlestand, full-function wall unit and many more!

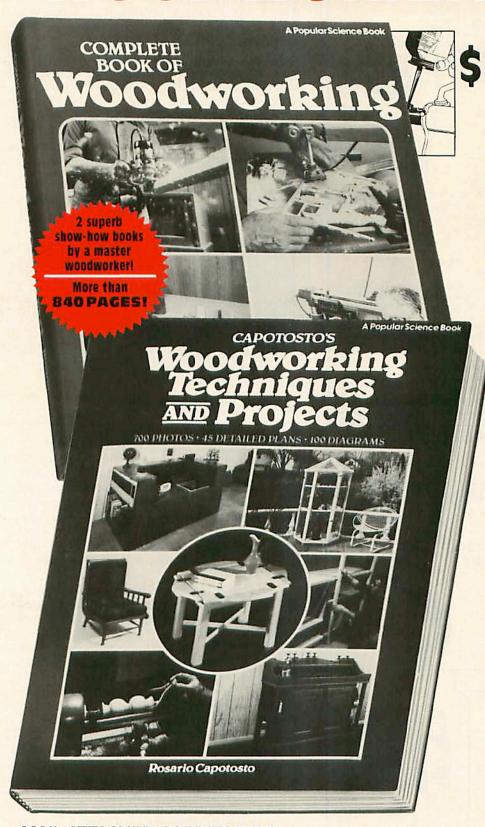
Yes, this valuable \$47.90 woodworking set — custom-written exclusively for Popular Science Book Club — offers you an enormous range of do-it-yourself woodworking ideas, know-how, and challenge. MORE THAN 3000 ILLUSTRATIONS, PHOTOS, DIAGRAMS (created specifically for these books), show you exactly how to do each technique and project step by step. More than 840 pages of easy-to-follow text instruct you carefully and exactly. Nothing is left out!

As a member of Popular Science Book Club, you get to choose many more books like these. First-rate, top-quality doit-yourself books that are often hard to find. It's always your choice and you may choose from super-handy Club categories on Home Repair & Improvement, Home Workshops, Basic & Advanced Woodworking, House Building, Remodeling, Insulation, Wiring, Plumbing, Masonry, Electronics, Appliance Repair, Furniture Building, Energy Savers, and much more. You also get first choice of dozens of BOOK BARGAINS offered with each and every selection at discounts up to 75%. To become eligible for these bargains, mail the attached card today. There's no risk!

NO-RISK GUARANTEE — Popular Science Book Club guarantees this no-risk, no-obligation-to-buy offer to examine this \$47.90 WOODWORKING SET in your own home. If not completely satisfied, after ten-day free trial examination, you may return the set at our expense and your membership will be cancelled. Whatever you decide, the BENCHTOP REFERENCE is yours to keep *FREE!* Mail the card today!



WOODWORKING SET



MAIL ATTACHED CARD TODAY! If card is missing, write to:

Popular Science BOOK CLUB • P.O. Box 2006, Latham, N.Y. 12111

FOR JUST

Free Trial Membership in Popular Science Book Club

More than 3000 ORIGINAL ILLUSTRATIONS. PLANS, SEQUENCE PHOTOGRAPHS

show you every detail of project construction with hand and power tools... plus every woodworking technique and procedure you must know!

HOW POPULAR SCIENCE **BOOK CLUB WORKS**

First, you get your \$47.90 WOODWORK-ING SET along with your FREE BENCHTOP REFERENCE for just \$3.95 plus delivery and handling

Then, about every four weeks (15 times a year) you'll receive a Club Member's bulletin package describing the coming Main Selection and a large selection of Alternate Books also available. In addition, up to 4 times a year, you may receive selected mailings on seasonal and annual products of special interest to the membership, many at giant bargains!

If you want the Main Selection only, do nothing. It will be sent automatically. If you don't want it, or want an Alternate Book, or no books at all, simply indicate your wishes on the handy form that comes with the bulletin and return it to us by the date shown.

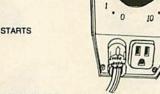
You will always have at least ten days in which to do this, but in the unlikely event that you don't and you receive an unwanted selection, you may return it at our expense. After accepting your joining Woodworking Set and free gift, your only obligation is to buy just two more selections of your choice from any category you choose within a year After that, membership may be cancelled by either you or the Club. That's it!

GIANT DISCOUNTS! Club books are comparable in every way to the original publishers' editions, yet you may save up to 75% and even more on many special book bargains offered throughout the year. To become eligible for these bargains, mail the attached postpaid card today! You'll get today's best way to build a valuable handyman's library of the best, brand new do-ityourself books that can really save you time, effort, and dollars in the days ahead!

CONTROL THE SPEED OF YOUR ROUTER

ROUTE AT THE SPEED
THAT GIVES THE BEST
RESULTS WITH THE
WOOD AND BIT YOU
ARE USING!

- · LESS TEAR OUT
- STOPS BURNING
- FEED AT COMFORTABLE RATE
- BETTER, SAFER RESULTS WITH LARGE DIAMETER PANEL-RAISING BITS
- . LESS WEAR ON BITS
- LESS NOISE AND SOFTER STARTS AT LOWER SPEEDS



OUTER SPEED CONTROL

FEATURES:

- SPEED ADJUSTABLE FROM FULL SPEED TO O RPM
- FULL HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE AT ALL SPEEDS
- GO BACK AND FORTH FROM ANY PRE-SET SPEED TO FULL SPEED AT THE FLIP OF A SWITCH
- WORKS WITH ALL ROUTERS 3 HP OR LESS
- 120V 15 AMP
- GIVES YOUR ROUTER A FEATURE ONLY AVAILABLE ON ROUTERS THAT COST OVER \$500.00

EASY TO USE — SIMPLY PLUG IN SPEED CONTROL AND PLUG YOUR ROUTER INTO THE SPEED CONTROL — TURN DIAL FOR BEST RESULTS. (SPEED CONTROL HAS A CLIP THAT CAN BE WORN ON YOUR BELT OR HUNG ON WALL OR LEFT LOOSE.)

 REDUCES SPEED ELECTRONICALLY WITHOUT REDUCING TORQUE;
 ELECTRONIC FEED-BACK MAINTAINS SPEED BY INCREASING VOLTAGE TO MOTOR AS LOAD INCREASES.

> To order by Master Charge or Visa Toll Free 7 Day — 24 Hour Order Service, Call

> > 1-800-533-9298

or send check to MLCS, Ltd., P.O. Box 4053DS, Rydal, PA 19046



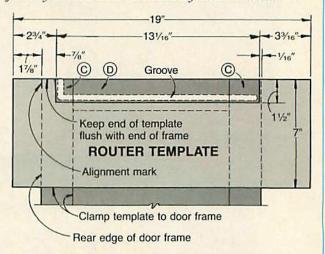
TALKING BACK

Continued from page 6

THE CASE OF THE MISPLACED GROOVE

We build every project that appears in WOOD magazine, but somebow we goofed on the router-template illustration and photo at the top of page 68 of the Barrister's Bookcase project in the February 1988 issue. Build the template shown on the drawing below, and locate it on the end frame where shown for a properly placed pin groove.

Although we built our frame correctly, we errored in showing you how to do it. We apologize for any inconvenience this may have caused.



PLANE FACTS ON BUILDING TOOLS

I have a home workshop full of the modern electrical power tools, but would like to add some of the hand tools as shown on Roy Underhill's public television series, *The Woodwright Shop*. My problem is purchasing these tools or even finding the plans to build such tools. I would much rather construct these tools if plans are available. Can you help?

-Carlton Measels, Batesville, Ark.

An admirable thought, Carlton. It seems hand tools still have a fascination for the modern craftsman. Occasionally, a reader submits a hand tool he has made for inclusion in "Project Showcase," usually a form of hand plane. However, these submissions prove rare. And, a search through our library shows no books with hand-tool plans.

Once in awbile, we feature a band tool plan in WOOD magazine. Before building a band tool, try contacting one of the tool collectors' groups. Frequently, these collectors of old band tools are also woodworkers, and may know of available plans. See page 50 of our August 1987 issue for more about collecting tools. One national tool-collecting association is the Early American Industries Association, Harvey F. Jaecock, President, 29 Creamery Lane, Ridgefield, CT 06877. The organization bas a \$15 annual membership that includes a quarterly magazine.

-Continued on page 12 -



...ON ADVANCED LASER-CUT BLADES!

Laser Cut Blade Bodies

Laser Technology allows Freud to produce one of the quietest running, safest, and accurate running saw blades in the world.

Expansion slots on the Freud industrial saw blade are cut with a laser and are only .003 or less wide (about the thickness of a human hair). This assures tensioning strength for a true cut. It creates a quieter blade because there are no large holes or wide expansion slots for the air to whistle through. It guarantees a safer saw blade as there are no plugs in the expansion slot that can fly out when the blade is in use.

With this advanced technology, all shoulders and gullets are identical in shape and most important strength. The arbor holes are perfectly centered and rounded by precision grinding. An extra step to guarantee a true running blade.

Special Carbide Mix

Freud produces a special mix of carbide at their own factory. It is produced from titanium and carbon using cobalt as a binder. Producing this important part of the saw blade within their own factory assures the consistency and quality needed to hold a sharp edge.

The carbide is induction brazed onto Freud's laser produced blade bodies. This process is computer controlled to guarantee uniformity of brazing. A razor edge is then put on the teeth with a 400 grit diamond wheel. This guarantees you of a blade that will provide a maximum of production hours before sharpening is needed.

Item No.	Diameter	Teeth/ Grind	General Purpose	Cross Cut Wood	Plywood	Plastic	Rip Wood	List	Sale
LM72M008 LM72M010 LM72M012	8 10 12	24 Rip 24 Rip 30 Rip	NR	NR	NR	NR	E	68.48 77.93 104.03	51.48 50.68 65.98
LU78M008 LU78M010 LU78M012 LU78M014	8 10 12 14	64 TCG 80 TCG 96 TCG 108 TCG	G	G	E	E	NR	112.57 140.63 169.29 199.80	93.98 104.48 135.68 141.98
LU84M008 LU84M009 LU84M011 LU84M012 LU84M014	8 9 10 12 14	40 Comb 40 Comb 50 Comb 60 Comb 70 Comb	E	G	G	NR	G	85.96 85.31 89.54 135.31 161.34	59.58 59.58 52.18 97.98 116.48
LU85M008 LU85M009 LU85M010 LU85M012 LU85M014	8 9 10 12 14	64 ATB 72 ATB 80 ATB 96 ATB 108 ATB	NR	E	G	G	NR	112.08 122.56 133.25 161.40 179.06	73.98 76.98 85.58 114.98 124.88

E = Excellent G = Good F = Fair NR = Not Recommended 8", 9", and 10" have 5/8" Bore. 12" and 14" saws have 1" Bore.

..ON ADVANCED LASER-CUT DADO SETS!



		Bore	List	Sale
DS306	6" set	5/8"	176.54	110.98
DS308	8" set	5/8"	216.18	118.98

Freud Carbide Tipped Dado Sets will produce a smooth and accurate groove when cutting either with or across the wood grain. Properly stressed and tensioned outside blades feature extremely sharp and steeply beveled carbide teeth that leave clean edges. The laser cut blade bodies ensure the quietest running dado you can buy.

The 4 chippers and 2 outside blades can cut a width up to 13/16 of an inch. Can be used on softwood, hardwood and veneered plywoods with excellent results.



218 Feld Ave., High Point, NC 27264 (919) 434-3171 1570 Corporate Drive, Suite G Costa Mesa, CA 92626 (714) 751-8866





Biade Sharpener 3x24 Bet Sander Block Sander wha 3/6" VSR Drill 1/2" VSR Drill V S Recipro Saw 3 HP Router 94-100 5 pc Related Panel deor router Bit Set SC001 Blade Stabilizer EC260 StlesRail Shaper Set Square Base 3612B \$169 EC210 thru EC213 Raised panel shaper cut 99-210 thru 99-213 outlers each 89 99-034 Lock Miter Router bit 99-261 Oges Sile and Rail set 99-263 Cove/Bead Sile4 Rail 99-PK1 Multiform Router bit WB 101 Woodworking Box 59 79 79 75 269 MAKITA CORDLESS
IDOL ONLY
4300D 9.5v Jg Saw
6012HD 9.6v 2 pd off w

Makita

5402A 15 37 Cordess Saw 5600DW 5 16 Cord Circ Saw 5012HDW 3/5 Cordess Scrudill 6092DW 3/6 YS Cordess Scrudill 6092DW 3/6 YS Cord Scrudill

\$693DW \$4 2.07d] \$crudet 114 \$693DW \$4 2.07d] \$crudet 114 \$510LVR 38" VSR Drill \$9 \$800DBV \$250D Dywall gan \$8 \$690B 12" Impact Warsch 168 \$6906 34" Impact Warsch 168 \$6906 34" Impact Warsch 168 \$6906 34" Impact Warsch 168 \$600BW \$4 100BW \$4 100B

9030 1° Bet Sander 92075PB 7° 2 Spd SanderPol 9501BK 4° Mini Grinder

6893 9.6v VSR w clutch DA3000D7.2v right angle drill

BLACK & DECKER

2 Sp Cutsaw w/case Cordess Drill Battry

Delta Carbide Blades and Cutters

3103

\$119

PROFESSIONAL

169

3/4 H P

Compressors
P. 115 Volt 125 PSI



Biscuit Joining Machine comes with carbide blade assortment of biscuits instructions & case

JS100 price \$164 0-10-20 1000 biscuits 1000 Mixed biscuits



69

129 89 99

3/8" Hammer Drill 1 1/2" Rotory Hamme 1/2" Hammer Drill

Block Sender

1/4" Wormdrive Saw spd_Sawsell wicase

10"Surface Planer 343 0-4000 Drywali driver 74 0-2500 Drywali driver 74 Var. Spd Jig Saw 119 VS Recipro Saw 109 RJ100VK S500A SP1800A 7 Sander/Pollaher 119 TR30U TS251U TS380 W201S RA200 16 1/4" Beam Saw 319 8" Portable Radal Arm 249 BOTOR AP10 Blades



35-560 8" Carb. Dado Set 109 35-642 12" carb Bl. 36 T ATB 49 35-613 10" carb Bl. 40 T ATB 29 35-623 10" carb Bl. 80 T ATB 59 MAKITA BATTERY PACK SPECIAL \$119 **Bosch Power Tools** 1581VS Orbital Action Jig Saw 1 1/2 " Roto Hammer 3/4" VSR Roto Hammer 30 to Demo Hammer 1 3/4 HP Router 3/8' VSR 'Midget Drill Tilt Base Lam Trimmer Lam, Trimmer Kit

Orange County (714) 772-7222
PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE
Calif. Residents Add 6% Sales Tax

TALKING BACK

Continued from page 10

PRESERVING RAIN FORESTS

When I received your December issue I was excited to see that you had many Christmas projects. But the number of projects recommending Honduras mahogany disturbed me. I know that the sale of some mahogany helps encourage the useless destruction of the tropical rain forests. I would like to know if you check, before you purchase your wood, to ensure that it is domestic mahogany. Mahogany is a beautiful wood, but your readers need to know the real cost behind its use.

-Theresa Kelley, Chattanooga, Tenn.

Theresa, some mahogany grows in southern Florida, but little reaches the commercial market. The "New World" maboganies (swietenia) as opposed to African mahogany (khaya), are native to the West Indies, Mexico, Central America, Peru, Ecuador, Colombia, Venezuela, and Brazil.

Mahogany has been harvested commercially since the 16th century, and has worldwide fame as a cabinet wood. Foresters recognized the commercial need for this wood a century ago, and today throughout Central America and areas of South America, the species grows on plantations. However, much of the wood we buy still comes from traditional stands in the forest. The commercial barvesting of mabogany has little to do with the destruction of the rain forests that we bear about. Instead, "slash-and-burn" agriculture destroys bundreds of acres of this rain forest daily. Trees fall, vegetation burns, crops thrive until the soil exhausts itself, and then the farmers move on and repeat the process. Much rain forest timber also falls due to road construction and mining.

Commercial mabogany will be in continuous supply for many years to come, and as business interests invest in plantation growing, mabogany will be available in the future. We feel that suggesting mabogany for our projects does not encourage in any way the destruction of rain forest, but only commercial development and protection of the species; however, you may feel differently. You might consider doing as colonial woodworkers did when they could not afford mahogany-they substituted cherry.

FILE THIS AWAY

Recently, many subscribers have requested binders and slipcases to organize and preserve their copies of WOOD magazine. We now offer custom-made spice-brown slipcases (\$8.95 ppd.) and binders (\$10.95 ppd.); each bolds 12 issues. Order direct from WOOD Magazine, Jesse Jones Industries, Department WD, 499 E. Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134; 800-972-5858. For more information, see page 81. Our supplier does accept credit-card orders with a \$15 minimum.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN A TOY AND A TOOL.

It's the difference between somebody who's playing around and somebody who knows what he's doing. If you're serious about the work you do, you'll appreciate the new Skil 6533 Variable Speed Reversing Professional Drill. Like every Skil power tool, the 6533 was field tested by professionals for over a year before it was introduced. The end result is a high performance 36" drill you can trust to do the job-day in, day out, year after year. A professional drill that offers you a combination of power and feel preferred by the pros. Next time you're at your hardware store or home center ask about the new Skil Pro Line of Professional Power Tools. If you're as good as you think you are, you'll appreciate the difference. At Hardware Stores and Home Centers

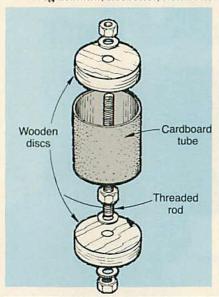
Skil Corporation, Subsidiary of Emerson Electric Co., 4300 West Peterson Avenue, Chicago, IL 60646. © 1988 Skil Corp.

CUSTOMIZED DRUM SANDERS AT A FRACTION OF THE COST

Drum sanders are super for smoothing concave curves, but sometimes the drums and sleeves you have just don't match the job.

TIP: Making your own drums can save you both a trip to the hardware store and a fistful of change while suiting the job to a tee. Here's what you need: A replacement core, such as a length of mailing tube or the center from a roll of paper toweling; two circular pieces of wood with a slight taper, a threaded rod, nuts, washers, and sawdust. Assemble as shown in the drawing, packing the tube with sawdust. Tightening the ends compresses the sawdust, adding firmness to the spindle. Finally, cover the drum with sandpaper, securing it with glue or double-faced tape.

-Greg Lebman, Rochester, New York



Do you have any good tips you'd like to share with our readers? We'll pay you \$25 for each submission we publish. No shop tips can be returned. Mail your tips to:

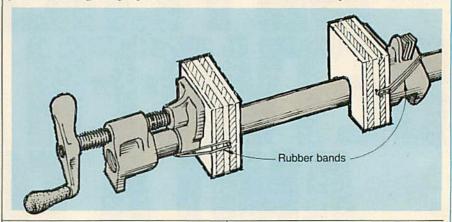
Shop Tips
Better Homes and Gardens®
WOOD® Magazine
Locust at 17th
Des Moines, IA 50336

CAN'T HOLD IT ALL UP? LOOK, MA, MORE HANDS!

Make a clamping error and you'll pay in time and sweat. Sometimes it seems as if a person needs three or four bands to tighten pipe or bar clamps without allowing the boards to slip. This is especially true when you try to hold insert wood scraps to prevent the clamps from marring the project material.

TIP: Cut clamping blocks out of scrap wood or plywood the appropriate size in a suitable shape to fit the clamp (see illustration *below*) and drive tacks or small nails into the edges. Loop rubber bands over the clamp jaws to hold the blocks in place before tightening.

-Dave Tobey, Fort Worth, Texas

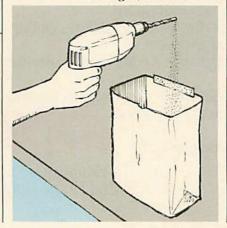


SACKING A MESS BEFORE IT BECOMES ONE

Drilling boles in wall paneling, especially drywall, leaves unsightly particles on the wall and the floor, fine dusty material that's tough to clean up.

TIP: Tape an open paper bag to the wall a few inches below where you plan to drill. Once that bit starts chewing and spitting out nasty particles, they fall right into the sack. When finished drilling, simply pull loose the masking tape, close the sack, and toss out the mess that never even happened.

-Earl Hagen, Livonia, Mich.

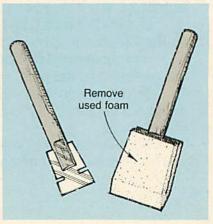


GIVE THROWAWAY PAINT BRUSHES A SECOND LIFE

No one enjoys wasting material, but it seems a shame to throw out any part of those disposable foam brushes, even though they are relatively inexpensive to buy.

TIP: Get more than your money's worth from these brushes by recycling the plastic handles for such uses as paddles for spreading glue and stirring such materials as putty and epoxy glue. Strip off the foam and reshape the handles on a belt sander if necessary for the task you decide to give it.

-Ken Thompson, Sheridan, Ill.



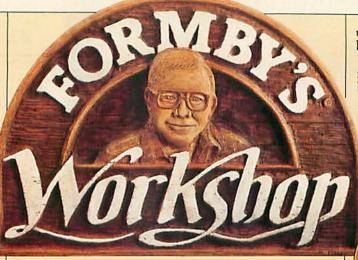
Continued on page 16-



"My desk was only a step away from the Salvation Army."

That's Dave Bostic. Purchasing Agent, talking about the piece he refinished with Formby's Conditioning Furniture Refinisher. This recent discovery from the Formby's Workshop contains special wood

HALL COLD



under loads of old paint, but he spotted the potential.

"Formby's Paint Remover removed layers of old paint, without hurting the wood." reports Bob. Indeed. one of our proudest



achievements is our

ORDINARY PEOPLE. **EXTRAORDINARY** RESULTS.

Every day, people who are all thumbspeople who probably failed Shop in High School -are getting fabulous results with the remarkable products that come from The Formby's Workshop.

Because we start by creating the finest products we know, then do everything to help you along-including an 800 number with experts standing by. That's why nothing works like things from the Workshop.

original patina-while conditioning your wood as well.



Heidi Kruger, Textile Designer, people that

her table was finished with polyurethane. "They don't believe it," says Heidi, "because they expect that artificial look.'

Formby's handrubbed Poly Finish. however, will have none of that artificial plastic gloss. Because it's rubbed in, not brushed on, Formby's penetrates deep into the wood to give polyur-

ethane protection with handrubbed richness and beauty.

"This chair went from a garage to my living room."

When Bob Sikora, a busy mechanic, found this striking oak chair, it was submerged

Paint Remover that's tough when it has to be (on paint), and gentle when it has to be (on your wood).

If you'd like information on anything you've read, or if you'd like some advice on a project you're considering, give us a call at 1-800-FORMBYS. We want you to know that you can always turn to the Formby's Workshop-where we always help things turn out right.

© 1988 Thompson & Formby Inc.









EXOTIC WOOD TURNERS

Burls / Thick Planks / for Bowls / Squares

CABINET MAKERS

Individually Selected Lumber for Furniture / Boxes / Inlays OVER 70 SPECIES

All Inquiries Welcome - Call or Write

#Bereallard Woods...

125 JACQUELINE DRIVE, DEPT. 10 BEREA, OHIO 44017 216-243-4452

"It's a Matter of Pride for Both of Us"



Serving clockmakers for 65 years.

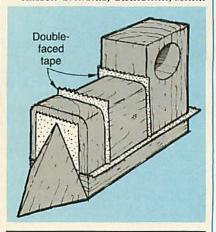


Continued from page 14

A TWO-FACED HELPER YOU'LL APPRECIATE

It's an excellent idea to do a trial fitting of the parts of a project before tackling the permanent assembly and applying finish. A major problem with this practice is bolding everything in place so later you can easily take the pieces apart. TIP: Double-faced cellophane tape provides adequate gripping for this job and generally is easy to remove. If some of the stickiness remains after the trial assembly. wipe it away with a cloth dampened with a solvent such as acetone or lighter fluid. CAU-TION: First wipe a piece of scrap wood to make sure the cleanup material doesn't stain the wood.

-Russell Grinolds, Owatonna, Minn.



IN-THE-GROOVE SANDING

Sanding often wears away fine grooves in wood instead of making them look more attractive.

TIP: When you want to retain or define a sharp line or edge while sanding V-grooves in a project, wrap your sandpaper over the edge of a cabinet scraper. Sand one side first, as shown, and then the opposite side.

-From the WOOD® magazine shop



WOOD MAGAZINE JUNE 1988



FOUR BIG ADVANTAGES • •

PLANE







You can rip, plane, mold & sand All with Automatic Power Feed!

From the Day It Arrives... the Planer will make and save you money. With shortages and inflation driving lumber prices sky-high, this versatile power tool quickly pays for itself by easily converting low cost rough lumber into high value finished stock. In just one pass turn out your own quarter-round, door and window stop, casing, tongue-and-groove... all popular patterns. Other operators are making cases for grandfather clocks, furniture, picture frames, bee hives, bed slats, surveying stakes... all kinds of millwork.

Built For Pros... Priced For Home Craftsmen... it is engineered and built to industrial standards, but factory-direct selling keeps the price low. Handles tough oak and walnut as easily as pine, and so simple to operate even beginners with no experience can use it.

Start Your Own Business... with just this one low cost power-feed machine in a corner of your garage or basement, you're set up to supply lumberyards, cabinetmakers, carpenters, remodelers, contractors and hobbyists in your area with custom-planed lumber, trim, molding... ALL of their millwork requirements. You can supply picture molding to art shops, hardware and department stores, or sell direct to framing shops. All standard patterns are available from stock, or we'll custom grind a knife to your own special design or sample.



If coupon has been removed, just send postcard with name and address to:

Foley Belsaw Co. 6301 Equitable Rd., Dept. 91290 Kansas City, Mo. 64120

NO OBLIGATION and NO SALESMAN Calls!

> ACT NOW! Coupon Brings Full Details!



Foley Belsaw Co. 6301 Equitable Rd., Dept. 91290 Kansas City, Mo. 64120

YES, please send me the FREE Booklet that gives me complete facts about your Planer-Molder-Sander-Saw and full details on how I can qualify for a 30-Day FREE Trial right in my own shop. I understand there is No Obligation and that No Salesman will call.



NAME

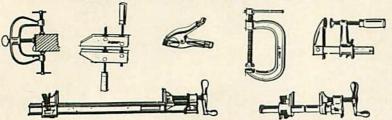
ADDRESS _____

V STATE



CLAMPS

Dependable extra hands for all types of clamping and work-holding jobs: Woodworking Projects, Home Maintenance, and Furniture Repair.



Write for FREE LITERATURE.

For big 32-page "how-to-clamp-it" catalog, send \$1.00.

ASK YOUR DEALER

ADJUSTABLE CLAMP COMPANY

THE CLAMP FOLKS

410 N. Ashland Avenue • Chicago, IL 60622





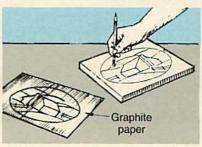
Continued from page 16

HERE'S JUST THE THING FOR TIDY TRACINGS

Using conventional tracing paper to transfer markings for wood burning, carving, or outlining often creates a mess, leaving ugly lines and smears you don't want on the stock.

TIP: Graphite paper makes great stuff for these kinds of tracings. Graphite paper is neat and its marks erase easily, but it's not usually stocked by hardware or officesupply stores. Check hobby shops and stores selling drafting supplies. Seral is one brand name of graphite paper you may ask for.

> —Sara Jane Treinen, Des Moines, Iowa

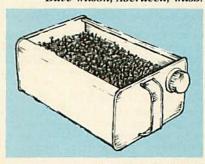


CLEVER STORAGE BINS FROM ORDINARY TINS

You could buy all sorts of storage units to bring order to fasteners and repair parts, but you don't get around to it.

TIP: Make handy bins from rectangular metal cans used for packaging liquid products such as paint thinner and camp-stove fuel. Lay an empty can on its side. At each corner, drill holes ½" from the sides, making the holes large enough to accept tin-snip blades. Cut out the rectangle formed by the holes and fold over the resulting sharp edges by hammering.

-Dave Wilson, Aberdeen, Wash.



Continued on page 20 -

TEN GOOD REASONS TO BUY NOW



1. Model 50 6" Jointer 14 HP Single or 3 ph \$1099 2. Model 60 8* Jointer 1½ HP Single or 3 ph \$1349

3. Model 180 18" Planer 5 HP/Single ph 7½ HP/3 ph \$3999

4. Model 30B Belt & Disc Sander 1½ HP Single or 3 ph \$999 5. Model 100 12" Flaner 2 HP Single or 3 ph \$1799 6. Model 66 7. Model 33B 10* T.A. Saw Belt Sander 2 HP/Single ph 15* HP \$1549 Single or 3 ph 3 ph \$899 \$1579

8. Model 141 14" Band Saw 4 HP single or 3 ph \$1199

el 141 9. Model 26 Sand Saw Shaper 2 HP e or 3 ph Single or 3 p 199 \$1399 10. Model 35 Disc Sander 1 HP Single or 3 ph \$699

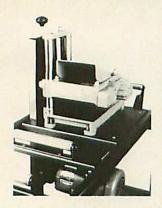
or home and professional hobbyists, startup users and serious craftsmen, our expanded line of **Powerstars** has everything you need to equip your whole shop.

You'll find the Powermatic standard in every machine: rugged dependability, precision machining and strict quality control. Excellent service and easy-to-get parts. Unique features that provide strength, accuracy and longevity.

Availability is excellent right now... at a price you can afford. Call us today for details. 1-800-248-0144.

Better By Design® POWERMATIC*

A DIVISION OF STANWICH INDUSTRIES, INC. MCMINNVILLE, TN 37110 615/473-5551 TELEX-554455 FAX# 615/473-7819



ANYTIME ANYWHERE ANYWOOD

mold plane and edge

Professionals and hobbyists alike know the strengths of the W&H molder-planer. Superior US-made construction and quick two-minute cutter changes make it a snap to cut moldings and plane hardwoods. It's fast, easy, and super-smooth.

Picture frames. Crown moldings. Raised panels. And more. Our three models offer the best value in your shop or on the job site!

Our five-year warranty and free 30-day trial are your assurance that W&H goes the distance.

Mail this ad or call us toll-free today.

1-800-258-1380

In NH 603-654-6828

Williams & Hussey Elm Street Dept. 238EM P.O. Box 1149, Wilton, NH 03086

YES! Send your free information kit today.



Name		
Address		
City	State	Zip
☐ I am a professio☐ I am also Interes	nal I am a hobbyist sted in your 12" lathe	

"Quad-Drive" DRUM SANDER with Infinitely Variable Power Feed!

At last! A complete power-feed Drum Sander at an affordable price! Choose from 12" and 26" models SAVES TIME...IMPROVES RESULTS. Use this high-tolerance machine for light dimensioning as well as the finest finish work. Now you can add new beauty to each woodworking project, save hours of tedious hand sanding! In a matter of seconds you can produce a satin-smooth finish impossible to duplicate with hand methods or hand-held power sanders...no more low spots, waves or cross-grain marks! Check these advantages...

FREE FACTS!

Send for complete facts on how you can try this low-cost tool in your own shop for one full month without risk. See how the sander can dimension and finish-sand cabinet pieces, resawn stock, paneling, toys, tabletops, knees, burls, crotches and much, much more! You'll soon find it's one of the most valuable tools in your shop! Made in U.S.A. Easy Terms.

Call Toll-Free 1(800) 538-4200, Ext. 2424

30.0 AY
30.PREE
TRIAL!

NEW INFINITELY VARIABLE FEED RATE gives you total control in any sanding situation!

EXCLUSIVE QUAD-DRIVE FEED SYSTEM ... four, power-feed rollers for maximum traction. Eliminates oversanding at first and last few inches of a board!

NEW FELT-BACKED ABRASIVE mounts in just seconds to Velcro covered drum. The harder you sand, the tighter it stays! Eliminates stretching...allows fast removal and re-use!



YES! Please rush my FREE INFORMATION KIT and details on your 30-Day Free Trial Guarantee.

Woodmaster Tools, Dept. RW24, 2908 Oak, Kansas City, MO 64108

NAME		
ADDRESS		

i



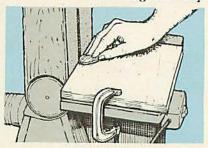
Continued from page 18

HELP FOR SANDING MIDGET PARTS

Attempting to use a vertical belt sander on miniature parts is difficult—and even dangerous—because of the comparatively wide gap between the edge of the sander's table and the abrasive surface of the belt.

TIP: Clamp an auxiliary top of 1" wood stock or plywood onto the existing table, leaving zero clearance between the sanding belt and the new working surface. This will provide a safe, stable support for those little wooden parts as you sand them.

—From the WOOD® magazine shop



COOLING EAGER EPOXY

Sometimes epoxy cement begins to set up before you're through using a batch. This is most likely to be a problem when you're working in a warm place or during hot weather.

TIP: Extend the set-up time of epoxy by keeping it cool. One successful way to do this is to mix the ingredients in the recess in the bottom of a chilled can of soft drink. When finished gluing, return the pop to the refrigerator or open it and have a cool one.

-Rich Webb, Grand Island, Neb.



Escape to the pleasures of woodworking



What do you ask for from your leisure time? Fun, of course, Maybe a chance to do something nice for yourself, too. And certainly, to get away from the pressures of the job.

Consider woodworking. It can give you all these and much more. More easily and for

less than you think.

For one thing, it's enjoyable. You start with only an idea, some wood and your tools. You combine the three to fashion something uniquely your own. Before long, you have a stereo cabinet, a platform bed or maybe even a wall unit, made with your own hands.

Woodworking — a great way to get away from it all.

At the same time, as you lose yourself in the intricacies of the project, an amazing thing happens. The details of work recede into the background, then disappear. Your mind clears and you finish more refreshed than when you started.

At the same time, the pieces you make improve the quality of your life. The wine rack, bookcase and clothes tree all add a little warmth to the old home or apartment — for a lot less than you'd pay in a store.

Let Shopsmith® show you the way.

That's where Shopsmith comes in. We have the woodworking system and accessories plus the know-how to make your workshop

as enjoyable as possible.

Take the Shopsmith MARK V, for instance. Quite simply, it is the best multipurpose woodworking system available. It lets you do more for less than any single function accessory. Its table saw, vertical drill press, horizontal boring machine, lathe and disc sander have precision built in so your work comes out right the first time. You get all these functions in one compact unit so the MARK V can fit right in, even if space is a problem.

Plus all the accessories and know-how you need.

The MARK V is only part of the Shopsmith story. You'll also find almost every woodworking product and accessory you need available either through the convenience of shopping by mail, TOLL-FREE phone or in the Shopsmith Store near you.

Your satisfaction is our goal.

We back all our products with an ironclad guarantee and warranty. There's a toll-free number you can call with your woodworking questions and problems. We're committed to your woodworking education through owner's manuals, classes, seminars, magazines and catalogs. All this is part of the Shopsmith Difference.

Ask for a FREE MARK V Information Kit

To find out more about the rewards and satisfactions of woodworking, call TOLL-FREE or mail the coupon below. We'll rush you a FREE MARK V Information Kit, available in your choice of Full-Color Brochure or VHS Cassette.

No Obligation.

Remember, you're under no obligation. So, act NOW and learn more about this super money, space and time saving system.



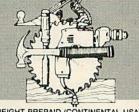
1-800-445-0100



© Shopsmith, Inc., 1988 Shopsmith* is a registered trademark of Shopsmith, Inc.

YES! I want to find out how to make home improvements without a home improvement loan. Please send me my: ☐ FREE Information Kit Shopsmith Mark V; or ☐ FREE VHS Video Information Kit (3745-128)	Here's the Information You Requested
Name	
Address	11/1
City	
State Zip	- My
Send to: Shopsmith, Inc., 3931 Image Drive, Dayton, Ohio 45414-2591	
☐ I currently own Shopsmith Power Equipment.	Dept. 3744





CALL TOLL FREE

INSIDE CALIF. OUTSIDE 1-800-826-7819 1-800-423-7899

(213) 802-1236 * (714) 525-3581 OPEN 8 am to 5:30 pm PACIFIC STANDARD

FREIGHT PREPAID (CONTINENTAL USA) ON ORDERS OF \$50.00 OR MORE. ITEMS WEIGHING OVER 70 lbs. WILL BE SHIP-PED F.O.B. SANTA FE SPRINGS, CA. CALL FOR DISCOUNT FREIGHT RATES. SALE PRICES, LIMITED TIME ONLY AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

14136 E. FIRESTONE BLVD. SANTA FE SPRINGS, CA 90670

109 699 339

169

89

115

159

119

295

15

Model

No. 555

PHONE NOW AND SAVE UP TO 60% ON:

690

100 7/8 H.P. Route

126 Porta Plane 309 Laminate Trimmer

310 Laminate Trimmer 312 Laminate Trimmer

319 Tilt Base Trimme 320 Abrasive Planer

330 Speed Bloc Sander 345 NEW! Saw Boss

351 3X21" Belt Sander 352 3X21" With Bag 360 3X24" With Bag 361 3X24" Belt Sander

362 4X24" With Bag 363 4X24" Belt Sander 503 Wormdrive With Bag

505 1/2 Sheet Pad Sander 513 Lock Mortiser 518 3 H.P. 5 SPD. Router

555 NEW! Plate Joiner With Free! Metal Case 621 3/8" VSR Drill 630 1 H.P. Router

666 3/8" T/Handle VSR Drill XSUPER SPECIALX 690 11/2 H.P. Router 691 11/2 H.P. D/Handle Router

695 Shaper Table W/Router 696 Shaper Table 5009 Mortise-Tenon Jig 5060 NEWI Stair Template

5060 NEWI Stair Template 7511 3/8" VSR DRILL 7514 ½" VSR DRILL 7533 Adj. Clutch Screwgun 7548 Drywall Screwgun 7548 Top HDL VS Jig Saw 9118 Porta Plane Kit 9314 4/b" Panel Saw Kit 9100 Classic Router Kit 9468 Barrelone In

9548 Bayonet Jig Saw Kit 9627 2 SPD. Recip Saw Kit 9629 VS Recip Saw Kit 9652 Versa Plane Kit 59381 Hinge Template Kit

13599 Stik-It Dispenser 3M Stik-It Adhesive Rolls

13608 80 Grit 10 Yard Rol 13600 100 Grit 10 Yard Roll 13600 100 Grit 10 Yard Roll 13618 180 Grit 10 Yard Roll 13622 220 Grit 10 Yard Roll

504 Wormdrive 3X24"

520 3 H.P. Bouter 536 11/2 H.P. Speedmatic 537 11/2 HP D/Hdl Speedmatic

314 41/2" Trim Saw 315-1 714" Circ. Saw 13Amp

PORTER+CORIE

VISA



94-100 5 Pc. Cabinet bit set With Free Door Making Book! 90-100 15 Pc. Router bit set 92-100 26 Pc. Router bit set 99-PK1 Multiform Router Bit 99-034 Lock Miter Router Bit FB-100 16 Pc. Forstner bit set DB-050 50 Pc. Drill bit set EC-900 5Pc Shaper door set 265 With Free Shaper Book!



LU82M010 10X60T TCG 33 LM72M010 10X24T RIP LU84M010 10X50T LU84M012 12X60T LU85M010 10X80T LU85M014 14X108T Tetion 109 SC-001 Saw Blade Stablizer AD-800 8" Adjustable Dado DS306 6" Dado 109



JS-100 Joining Machine 0-10-20 Bisquits box of 1000 169 29 WC-106 6pc Chisel Set 29 WC-110 10pc Chisel Set TT-108 8pc Lathe Turning set 49
CS-112 12pc Carving Set 109
All Above Come With Wooden Cases!

All FREUD Shaper & Router bits Discounted up to 50% Call for Prices!





SENCO NAIL GUNS Call For Discount Prices On

Senco Guns And Fastners!

BOSCH

1198VSR ½" Hammer Drill 1272 3X24" Belt Sander 1273 4X24" Belt Sander 1581VS Top Handle Jig Saw 169 179 124 1582VS Barrel Grip Jig Saw 1582VS Barrel Grip Jig Saw 1600 2 ¼ HP D-HDL Router 1604 1¼ H.P. Router 1608 Laminate Trimmer 1608T Tilt Base Trimmer 1609 Offset Trimmer



 1609K Laminate Trimmer Kit
 159

 1942 Heavy Duty Heat Gun
 79

 3258 3¼" Plane
 119

 3270 3X21" Dustless Belt Sander 119
 11202K Rotary Hammer Kit 11212 Rotary Hammer Kit 11203K Rotary Hammer Kit 11203K Rotary Hammer Kit 91066 ½" Mighty Midget Drill All Bosch Router Bits This Month Discounted 25% OFF

makita



9.6 Volt Cordless Tool Systems 6012HDW Driver-Drill Kit \$109 6012HD Driver-Drill Only 6093DW VS Driver-Drill Kit 6093D VS Driver-Drill Only 8400D Hammer Drill 4300D Jig Saw 5081D 3 3/8" Circular Saw 6891D Drywall Screwgun ML900 Flashlight P.6. Volt Battery
Charger for Car-Cig Lighter
7.2 Volt Cordless Tool Systems
6010SDW Drill
6070SDW VSR Drill \$49 6071DW VSR Drill Kit 6071D VSR Drill Only DA3000D 3/8" Angle Drill 9035D Finishing Sander 3700D Lamanite Trimmer 4307D Jig Saw 9500D Grinder 4071D Vacumm ML700 Flashlight 7.2 Volt Battery Charger for Car-Cig Lighter

1100 3'w" Planer 179
1900BW 3'w" Planer 119
2708 8'w" Table Saw 219
3612BR 3 HP Plunge Router 189
4200N 4 3/8" Trim Saw 199
5005BA 5'\%" Trim Saw 119
5007MBA 7'w" Saw W/Brake 129
5077B 7'w" Wormdrive Saw 680 10BV Drywall Screegun 89
B0-4550 Sander W/Bag 49
JR3000V Recip Saw 129
LS1000 10" Miter Saw 229 LS1000 10" Miter Saw ALL MAKITA TOOLS ON SALE 229

PHONE FOR DISCOUNT PRICES!



87-00 CATALOGS

NEW

New! Depth Indicator For AP-10 \$79.00 New! Dust Chute For AP-10 \$24.95

AP-10 10" Planer AP-10C Planer With Dust Chute Attachment \$369 Attachment \$359

DC-1 Dust Chute For AP-10 24

BB-1 Extra Blades For AP-10 29

B7075K 3X21" Belt Sander Kit 129

B7100 3X24" Belt Sander WiBag 139

B7200 4X24" Belt Sander WiBag 189 DG-1 Depth Gauge Assembly BD-10R Cordless Screwdriver BD-10R Cordiess Screwdriver E-3800 Drywall Screwdriver R150 1 H.P. Plunge Router R500 3 H.P. Plunge Router R501 3 H.P. Plunge Router R4200 8¼" Radial Arm Saw 109 229





S500A Finishing Sander SU-6200 ½ Sheet Sander TR30U Laminate Trimmer TS251U 10" Miter Saw TS380 14" Miter Saw W201S 1614" Beam Saw W640C 7 14" Circular Saw 339



TR12 3 H.P. Plunge Router with \$60.00 Worth Of Accesories

TR-8 11/2 H.P. Plunge Router TR-6 Titl Base Trimmer CR-10V VS Orbit Recip Saw C6DA 6 W" Cordless Saw SB75 2 SPD 3X21" Belt Sander SB8T 2 SPD 2X24" Belt Sander C10FA 10" DLX Miter Saw C15FB 15" DLX Miter Saw 425 CJ65VA Orbital Jig Saw CB75F Resaw Bandsaw F1000A Planer-Jointer 139 R100 Dust Collector



28" Homeshop Fence System 40" Homeshop Fence System 209 52" Homeshop Fence System 52" Commercial System T-Square Radial Stop W/Tape Paralok Saw Fence system 249 339

Virutex Joining Machine \$299.00



OUR GIANT 500 PAGE CATALOG IS YOURS FREE WITH

> ORDER OF \$50 OR MORE OR ONLY \$5 EA

Portalign

NEW! PocketHole Guide Many Uses For Fastening Wood Quickly Fastens Faceframes, Miter

Joints, Drawer Fronts Etc.

801A Drill Press Kit 34,99
811 Drill Press & Hand Drill Kit 52,99 804A Box Of 100 Screws 804 Box Of 500 Screws Special Drill Bit Only

WE STOCK A COMPLETE LINE OF QUALITY HAND TOOLS

Phone For Discount prices on ford Vises Planes And Tools ples Chisels & Misc. Tools SorbyLathe Turning Tools & Accessories Planes & Marking Tools Carving Tools Two Cherries





1000 Doweling Jig 2000 Improved W/Bushings 39 00



DC100 1 HP 2 Bags 249 DC101 1½ HP 2 Bags 299 DC102 2 HP 2 Bags Deluxe MDL 389

SKIL

5510 5½" Trim Saw 5825 6½" Wormdrive Saw 77 7¼" Wormdrive Saw 13 All SKIL POWER TOOLS ON SALE PHONE FOR PRICES!

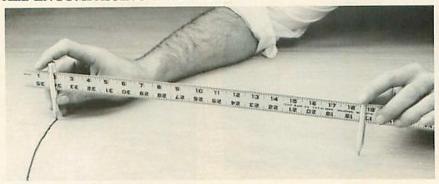


hone For Prices On Mobile Roller Bases And Roller Extensions



ALL ORDERS SHIPPED SAME DAY UPS!

ALL-ENCOMPASSING YARDSTICK



Sometimes, laying out a project involves drawing large circles or arches. When it does, the job dwarfs compasses. And who trusts a string-and-pencil rig?

The Grifhold Yardstick Compass saves you the trouble. Its trammel points attach to a yardstick, turning it into an inflexible radial arm. Just slip the two trammel points onto any yardstick, read off the distance between them, and that is your radius. For circles or arches with a radius of more than 36 inches, cut a piece of wood the same width and depth of a yardstick.

A word of caution: the aluminum trammels are relatively fragile.

Grifbold Yardstick Compass by Griffin Manufacturing Co., (catalog no. 06A51) \$4.95 ppd. from Woodcraft Supply Corp., 41 Atlantic Ave. Box 4000, Woburn, MA 01888.

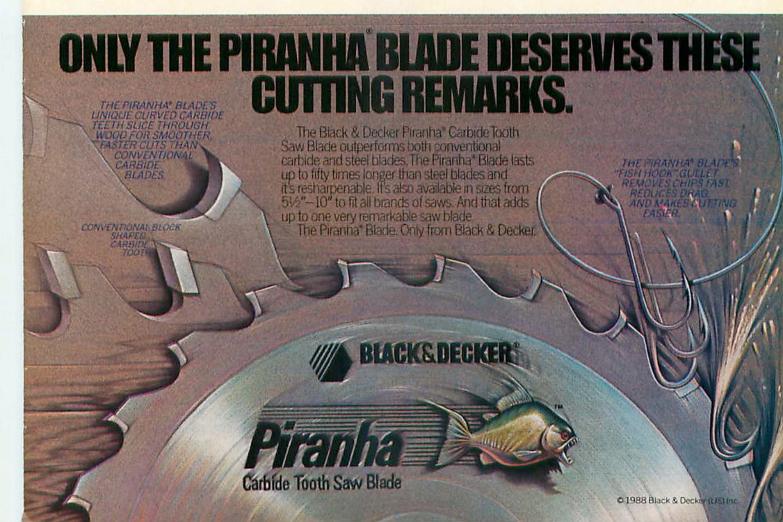
FAST-CUTTING SAND BLOCK

Here is a sanding block that won't clog even while cutting through end grain because of a Swedish-made hardened steel surface that resists buildup. Our test crew agreed with the manufacturer's claim that the Sandplate works five times faster than regular sandpaper. The manufacturer claims the Sandplate lasts 100 times longer than sandpaper.



Sandvik's Sandplate abrader with fine sheet (cat. no. M4510), \$6.45 ppd. from The Woodworkers' Store, 21801 Industrial Boulevard, Rogers, MN 55374. Fine or coarse sheets available for \$2.50.

-Continued on page 24





It can do so much, it's almost unfair to call it a sander.

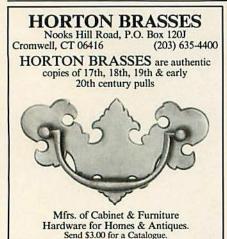
The new Delta 1" Belt Sander is so handy that there's almost no end to what you can do with it. And at only \$69.95, just think what a great addition it'd make to your shop.

You can use it to sand, grind, deburr, contour, sharpen, buff, or polish just about any material. It uses standard 1" × 30" abrasive belts. And there's a power take-off for mounting an accessory flexible shaft with attachments that can do dozens of extra jobs.

In fact, our new 1" Belt Sander does so many things so well, you may wonder how you ever got along without it. Call toll-free for the name of your Delta Dealer.

Delta International Machinery Corp., 800/438-2486 (in PA, 800/438-2487).







PRODUCTS THAT PERFORM

Continued from page 23

A GRIPPING IDEA



Having the right clamp—or combination of clamps—for a specific job can tie up a small fortune in the workshop. And building a multisided project, as the bowl project shown on page 36, particularly frustrates a lot of woodworkers.

One high-tech solution for this low-tech problem is Multi-Clamp, a 14" nylon strap that developed as an odd-job helper. Suggested uses range from loosening jar lids to clamping car hoses to tying up tree saplings. But we like it best as a woodworking clamp.

The 200 pounds of pressure derived by hand sufficiently tightens the acetal nut for most home projects. We feel most projects require two or more of the inexpensive straps. Additionally, the more straps you add, the more points there are from which you can apply pressure. Our woodworkers found two straps ideal for clamping octagons and hexagons with 6" diameters. The clamp's design makes it easy to lengthen any straps.

We found other shop uses for these clamps. Try ganging several together to assemble picture frames. Or before sanding an irregular piece of wood, use the clamps to secure the piece to a saw horse.

MosSmith Industries Multi-Clamp; about \$1.70 at hardware stores nationwide; also available from some mail-order catalogs. Order 12 direct for \$24 ppd. from MosSmith Industries, 6065 Mission Gorge Road, Suite No. 46, San Diego, CA 92120.

BRUSHES THAT DON'T BADGER



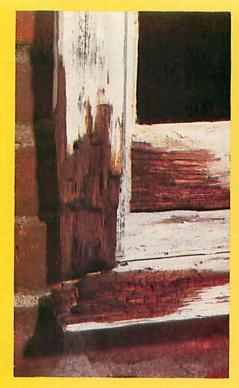
Three types of animal hair combine to make Dunnet's Badger X Double brush, above left, an excellent tool for applying stain, shellac, and varnish. The combination of badger hair (not quite as fine as premiumquality hog bristles), skunk, and hog creates a good "cutter" that paints a clean line. Though of moderate thickness, the 1" brush we tried held an adequate amount of varnish. You may use this brush with latex finishes.

Lorient's Chisel White Bristle varnish brush, above right, offers an equally handsome and somewhat less-expensive alternative. White hog bristles provide excellent flow and minimum brush marks. The 2" model we tried also had excellent cutting ability and produced a sharp chisel. Because it's designed primarily for applying varnish and lacquer to top-quality cabinets and furniture, the Lorient shouldn't be used with water-based paints.

Both brushes have black lacquered wood handles with capped ferrules. Both lack a hole in the handle for hanging—something easily remedied. The Lorient model in particular should be wrapped in paper after cleaning to prevent bristles from breaking in storage.

The 1" Dunnet Badger X Double brush, No. B901-40021, \$11.40; the 2" Lorient Chisel White Bristle brush, No. B901-20163, \$11.62 from Wood Finishing Supply Co. Inc., 1267 Mary Drive, Macedon, NY 14502. Add \$2 for shipping with each order.

-Continued on page 26 -





\$300 to replace. \$10 to repair.

Now there's a wood filler for the big jobs, indoors or out. High Performance Wood Filler by Minwax. It won't shrink, crack or fall out. It hardens in 15 minutes and can be sanded, planed, drilled, painted or stained.

If the wood is soft because of rot, prepare a rock-solid base with High Performance Wood Hardener.

Send today for our free 30-page booklet, *Tips on Wood Finishing*. Minwax Company, Inc., Dept.**WO-058** P.O. Box 426, Little Falls, NJ 07424.

High Performance Wood Filler



WOOD FILLER

MINWAX



SIMPLE TO MAKE * FUN * PROFITABLE

- ☐ 200 pattern packet for scroll, band & jigsaws
- □ "Country Critters"-100 patterns, unique projects
 □ 6 enjoyable "Wind-Action" whirligigs
- ☐ "Country Classics" best selling country projects
- ☐ 100 yard ornaments, animals, birds and more ☐ 17 "Show Stoppers" craft show best sellers

Send \$7.00 per blueprint packet or choose any 3 FOR ONLY \$14.00.

Fast Service • Satisfaction Guaranteed!

ACCENTS Dept. MA58, Box 7387, Gonic, NH 03867
Catalog of 1000 patterns - \$1.00 (Free with order)

EDLCO

Appalachian Hardwood Specialists

21 species

Domestic Hardwoods Softwoods

Kiln Dried Delivered Prices

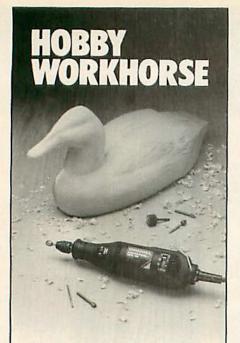
Catalogue \$2,00
Write Today EDLCO

Box 5373 W Asheville, N.C. 28813

Phone (704) 255-8765

We Know Our Lumber

EDUCATIONAL LUMBER CO., INC.



Whether your hobby is building planes, trains, automobiles or hobbyhorses, you need the right tool for the job.

The Dremel Moto-Tool* is a hobby workhorse that works wonders. It shapes cherry wood into lifelike wildlife. Cuts off model railroad tracks at the end of the line. Sands balsa wood smooth enough to really take wing. And buffs an old iron horse to a showcase shine.

The Moto-Tool lets you get more satisfaction and enjoyment out of your hobby by putting more precision and control into it.

With speeds up to 30,000 RPM, the Moto-Tool gives you the "horsepower" to cut, grind, sand, drill and polish with pinpoint accuracy. And its lightweight housing makes hours of work seem effortless.

See the Moto-Tool at your hobby, craft or hardware dealer. And put a little more horsepower into your hobby.



Continued from page 25

A BOLD BIT

A specially designed point on Black & Decker's new Bullet Pilot Point drill bit keeps it from "walking" on wood and reduces splintering.

The point eliminates the need for center-punch starts, and the flute produces a cleaner hole.

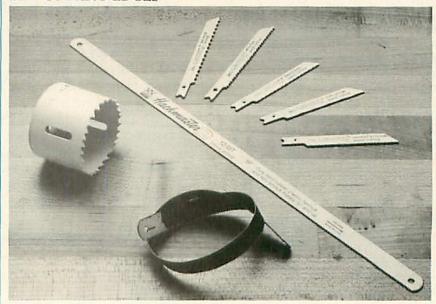
Black & Decker touts the bit boring through metal four times faster and lasting 14 times longer than standard twist bits. In our tests, the



bit lived up to its aggressive billing. When drilling at low RPM, it compares favorably with brad-point bits. In a power hand drill, the weight of the drill provided enough pressure to push a 3/8" bit through oak. If anything, the bit may be a tad too bold because it grabbed slightly.

Black & Decker Bullet Pilot Point drill bits; \$3.49 suggested retail for a 1/4" bit at bardware stores nationwide.

THE CUTTING EDGES



Tying a hacksaw blade in a knot cut through tough building mateserves no useful purpose, except to demonstrate the flexibility of blades are less likely to break be-Lenox's Hackman 2 blade. The bimetal construction—a spring steel back joined by an electron-beam weld to a steel edge-accounts for the unusual flexibility, but it's the hard, long-lasting edge that makes money at the cash register.

Because of this rugged manufacturing technique, tradesmen rely on available at some plumbing- and Lenox's bimetal construction to

rials. And, the saber-tooth saw cause of spring-steel backing. The hole saw incorporates the same manufacturing methods.

Lenox saw blades; available at bardware stores nationwide; suggested retail prices: Hackmaster 2 the blade worth paying extra backsaw blade, \$1.30; five-pack assortment of saber-saw blades, \$8.60; 2" bole saw, \$9.60. Also electrical-supply bouses.

IF YOU VALUE YOUR FINGERS YOU NEED A RIPSTRATE®

The RIPSTRATE holds the work tight against the fence with no hands near the blade. Makes perfect, straight cuts. Wheels lock to prevent kickbacks. Requires no adjustment for stock width or thickness.

Over 30,000 now in use in amateur, professional, school, government, military, and corporate maintenance shops.

One year guarantee, 30 day money back trial. \$69 prepaid. Check, M.O., Visa or M.C. Free Brochure.



PLATE JOINER SALE!!!

Choose from two of the best names in plate joiner technology.





JS100 JOINER SYSTEM

- Double Insulated
- High Density Plastic Storage Case
- · Cast Aluminum and High Impact Plastic Housing · Easy on-off swith
- Allows joining edge-to-edge or at 45° & 90°
- Fits all 3 sizes of standard splines

List Price \$259.00 SALE \$169.95



MODEL 555 PLATE JOINER

- Super Torque PD" belt drive
- Unique verticle handle
- Trigger switch
- · Rotating depth adjustment with preset stops
- Exclusive miter fence
- Steel carrying case

List Price \$269.95 **SALE \$179.95**

- WE HONOR ALL FREUD NATIONALLY ADVERTISED SPECIALS
 CALL OR WRITE TODAY FOR CURRENT PRICES ON OTHER TOOLS/ACCESSORIES
 PRICES QUOTED, DELIVERED PREPAID ON \$75 MINIMUM ORDER
 VISA, MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

CALL TODAY FOR NEXT DAY SHIPPING 803-779-3131 Ext. 19



YOUR WOODWORKING SPECIALIST IN THE SOUTHEAST





This collection of 5 toy vehicles will delight the heart of any youngster lucky enough to own them. They range in size from 12" to 18". Plan set #18004 \$9.50.



Children will spend many happy hours with this finely detailed train. This is not a mini-train. It measures 7 feet from engine to caboose. Plan #101 \$10.25.



Our New England rock er made its first appear ance in New Hampshire in the 1840's. Ours has been design ed to simplify construction. Stencil pattern included.

Plan #338 \$10.50 Prices good thru 7/88

Low, low prices on wood parts Smooth Maple Wood Wheels Eight Sizes \$4.50/100 WT-4" \$5,00/100 WT-1%" \$7.00/100 WT-11/5" \$10,00/100

> \$15.00/100 \$18.00/100

\$5 00/20

\$7.00/20

Axle Pegs AP-1 fits 1" to 2 \$4,00/100

WT-1%"

WT-214"

WT-21/4"

BA-11/2"

Full Round Wood Balls Four Sizes BA-34" \$8.00/100 \$10.00/100



Shaker Peg Candle Cup Reg. Peg..... \$16.00/100 Mini-Peg \$6.00/100 Candle Cup \$16.00/100 Mini-Cup..... \$7.00/100

Tie Peg \$6.00/100



\$7.49 1/8" to

1/2"

Shipping add \$2.50 NY Res. add tax. Catalog \$1.00 or free with order We accept VISA & MASTERCARD. Phone (516) 462-6228 Armor Products Box 445-L E.Northport, NY 11731

Another breakthrough tool only from Garrett Wade.

As the industry innovator we don't let sawdust grow under our feet. Years ago we introduced a whole new kind of catalog that went on to pioneer INCA Machinery, Chamfering Planes, Horizontal Wet Grinders, and countless other breakthrough tools. And our 1988, 212-page Catalog is no exception. It's new from start to finishing.

It has dozens of new woodworking hand tools, machines, accessories and finishing supplies that are the finest available. Anywhere. It's packed with detailed photographs, honest specifications, reliable descriptions, all divided into easy-to-find, easy-to-use sections.

But offering quality tools isn't all that sets our catalog apart. There's quality advice. On current woodworking techniques. On choosing the right tool. On sharpening, clamping, finishing

Just send us the coupon with \$4.00 or call for your 1988 Garrett Wade Catalog - plus free handy supplements throughout the year. It could be just the kind of breakthrough tool your workshop needs.



Our 1988 Catalog

Garrett Wade Dept. 605 161 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 10013



Address -Toll Free

800-221-2942 New York State Residents (212) 807-1757



Versatility

The Freud biscuit joiner provides the strength of a doweled joint without the set up problems and stationary machinery required in doweling. Many different types of joints can be produced. For example: Edge to Edge, "T", Butt, Flat Miter, Compound Miter and more. These, and other joints that are possible by using the Freud Machine, allow you for example, to join shelves to the sides of a bookcase, attach legs and tops to the aprons of chairs and tables, join cabinet or furniture frames and meet other joining requirements.

With Freud, the biscuits are available in individual boxes of the same size biscuit or a box containing a mixture of the 3 sizes.

Handling

The barrel shaped body and placement of the handle make operating the machine comfortable and easy. Weighing only 6.2 pounds, the Freud biscuit joining machine eliminates the fatigue experienced when operating heavier tools. All adjustment features are easy to locate and operate. The vertical fence is calibrated for quick changes in settings. The narrow channels in which the fence slides allow accurate, speedy fence adjustments the first time. The helical cut ring and pinion gear drive system maximizes power to the cutter for a cleaner cut.

Storage

The Freud joinery machine comes with a "briefcase" designed storage unit, Made of high impact plastic, the case has room for storage of the joinery machine, wrenches used for removal of the cutter, oil for lubricating the slide system and the biscuits used in the joinery process. This "briefcase" design requires a minimum of storage space and makes the machine easy to carry.

Quality

The Freud factory has over 60 years experience building power tools for the industrial market. By building their own motors and parts, you are assured that quality is built into each machine.

The cutter mounted on the biscuit joiner is produced at Freud's industrial cutter facility. There, Freud's own special mix of carbide is produced to assure you of the longest lasting and sharpest of cutting edges. With all of the important production parts made at Freud's own facilities, it is no wonder the best power tool warranty in the industry is offered to you.

Cost

Value is a relationship between quality and cost. At Freud, the quality is built-in with the latest in production machinery and methods. The savings that results in the use of computer and laser technology produces a joiner machine that can be priced at a value to you.

At a list price of \$285.55, the Freud JS100 joiner machine is now ON SALE through your local distributor for \$195.00I



218 Feld Avenue, High Point, NC 27264 (919) 434-3171

1988 ° 1988

woodworkers had ever even seen a sweet gum board. Although sweet gum trees grew from Texas to Connecticut, little of the wood became lumber because of uncontrollable warping problems during seasoning.

When lumbermen finally discovered that sweet gum boards had to be either heartwood or sapwood—never containing both—for satisfactory drying, production boomed. By the 1930s, sweet gum climbed from commercial obscurity to a rank of seventh in hardwood usage.

Then, with the advent of World War II, most of the commercial walnut supply went to war as gunstocks. Only the wealthy could afford furniture made from the scant walnut remaining. So sweet gum stepped in as "poor man's walnut." Stained, the figured wood made a superb walnut imitation in economically priced furniture and radio cabinets. Sweet gum was even introduced to Europe as "satin walnut," and many board feet still sail in annual export.

In contrast to the comefrom-behind popularity of sweet gum wood, sweet gum sap has always boasted a reputation. It has a delicate fragrance that at one time was extracted for scenting ladies' gloves. The sap also acts as an antiseptic for surface wounds, and a modern extraction, liquid storax, becomes an ingredient of styrene plastic. **SWEET GUM**

The stock that stepped in when walnut went to war



Wood identification

Frequently called red gum because of its brightly colored fall foliage, sweet gum (*Liquidambar sty-raciflua*) tints autumn from southern Connecticut to Florida and as far west as Texas, Oklahoma, and southeast Missouri. In rich, moist soil, the tree grows to heights of 120' and diameters of 36".

The dark-gray, deeply furrowed bark on the main trunk of sweet gum trees often measures 1" thick. Limbs tend to have broken-patterned, wartlike bark resembling alligator skin.

Often heavily figured by streaks of darker shades, sweet gum's reddish-brown heartwood has a satiny appearance. Sapwood, marketed separately, ranges from a light pink to a pearl white, and seldom contains figure.

Working properties
Weighing slightly less
than walnut, sweet gum
heartwood has an interlocking, close grain. And,
it rates nearly as hard,
stiff, and strong as walnut.
Sapwood, however,
doesn't come comparably

close on these points.

The wood's grain
demands that you use
sharp hand or power
tools to reduce tearing
the fibers. Keeping that in
mind, you'll find sweet
gum—especially the sap-

wood—excellent for turning. And all sweet gum holds nails and screws well without splitting. However, before gluing heartwood, you should always wipe surfaces with alcohol.

Sweet gum takes stain evenly, and you can bring any finish to a beautiful luster with little effort. In fact, sweet gum heartwood's naturally attractive grain makes it look like an expensive cabinet wood.

Uses in woodworking

Use sweet gum sapwood for turned objects, treenware, and the hidden parts of furniture. You can work heartwood into furniture, cabinets, and interior trim. The wood's fragrance makes it a pleasant choice for the sides and bottoms of lingerie and linen drawers.

Cost and availability

Except for 3x3" turning stock, you'll rarely find sweet gum sapwood sold in the western states. Shipping costs prove prohibitive for this inexpensive wood. Heartwood, in both lumber and veneer, sells at retail throughout the U.S.

Board-foot prices for heartwood range between \$2 and \$3, compared to walnut at about \$4. Veneer costs about \$1 per foot. Sapwood, available only in lumber, costs less.

The highly figured heartwood of sweet gum becomes plywood and architectural panels. These products command top-dollar prices.

Photographs: Bob Calmer Illustration: Steve Schindler

BASIC STAVE-BOVL CREATE BEAUTIFULLY FIGURED BOWLS WITH THIS



long the eastern seaboard during the early years of American colonization, stave construction played an important role in commerce. In order to transport goods safely (and dryly) from the colonies to their trading partners across the ocean, merchants hired thousands of craftsmen to fashion wood containers and vessels of all kinds.

Back then, if you had the skills necessary to make watertight vessels, containers, or barrels to hold expensive dry goods, spices, or even spirits such as rum and whiskey, work was always available.

With the passage of time, though, along came the introduction of other packaging materials and laborsaving machinery to manufacture them. And with these improvements came the demise of coopering, the trade devoted to shaping wooden staves into barrels, buckets, churns, and other such utilitarian items.

The tradition lives on, though, in some of the living history museums around the country and through the skills of some home woodworkers. Read on and we'll tell you what we have learned about stave construction-a truly fascinating woodworking technique—here in the WOOD magazine shop.

And if you get as excited about what you learn as we did, you'll want to take a look at pages 36 and 38. There you'll find a couple of great-looking bowls Design Editor Jim Downing dreamed up for you.



ANATOMY OF A STAVE BOWL

Anyone who has ever sectioned an orange can appreciate the theory behind stave construction. Each stave, or section, when cut to the correct bevel, fits neatly next to adjacent pieces. And once you join them together, they form a multisided ring that, when turned, becomes the bowl's wall.

As you can see from the anatomy sketch at right, a stave's grain direction can run either horizontally or vertically. The latter makes slightly stronger bowls because the staves come together edge grain to edge grain. And you can use either 3/4" or 11/16" stock for your bowl. The more sides the project has, the thinner the stock can be.

The bottom of the bowl, typically 3/8"- to 1/2"-thick solid stock, fits into a 1/8"- to 1/4"-wide rabbet you cut

CONSTRUCTION



CENTURIES-OLD TECHNIQUE—WE SHOW YOU HOW!

THE STAVE ADVANTAGE

Let's face it! If you wanted, you could find several easier, less time-consuming ways to make a bowl. So why do serious craftsmen and home hobbyist woodworkers go to such lengths to cut, join, and turn these multisided creations?

Several reasons, actually. First and foremost, stave construction allows you to create relatively large-diameter bowls using a minimum amount of material. Second, because you arrange and join the staves (short sections of wood) end grain to end grain or edge grain to edge grain, the finished project displays only beautiful face grain.

Stave bowls also turn smoothly on the lathe and tend not to suffer from grain tearout during turning. Add to these advantages the design flexibility you have with stave construction, and it's easy to see why this technique fascinates woodworkers who take the time to learn it.

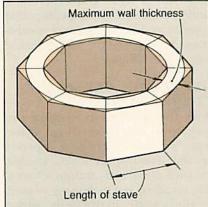
PROJECT PLANNING TIPS

Start by giving some thought to what function you want the bowl to serve as well as to its diameter and height. Next, decide the number of segments you want your bowl to have. Then, simply refer to the chart below as a guideline:

Diameter of Bowl	Min. No. of Staves
6" or less	8
7"	10
8-12"	12

Once you've determined the number of staves needed, simply refer to the chart at *right*. It tells you how long to cut each stave.

And to find out the maximum wall thickness you have to work with on your particular bowl, see the other chart at *right*. Keep in mind that with 3/4"-thick staves, you have less design flexibility than if you select 11/16" material.



LENGTH OF STAVE				
etter.	Nu	ımber of Sid	es	
Dia.	8	10	12	
4"	121/32"	15/16"	11/16"	
5"	21/16"	15/8"	111/32"	
6"	21/2"	115/16"	15/8"	
7"	229/32"	21/4"	17/8"	
8"	35/16"	217/32"	21/8"	
9"	33/4"	215/16"	27/16"	
10"	45/32"	31/4"	211/16	
11"	49/16"	3%16"	215/16	
12"	5"	329/32"	37/32"	

	Nu	imber of Sid	es
Dia.	8	10	12
4"	5/8"	11/16"	45/64"
5"	19/32"	21/32"	11/16"
6"	9/16"	5/8"	43/64"
7"	17/32"	19/32"	21/32"
8"	31/64"	9/16"	41/64"
9"	21/64"	17/32"	5/8"
10"	3/8"	1/2"	39/64"
11"	21/64"	31/64"	19/32"
12"	5/16"	15/32"	37/64"

*3/4" stock shown; add 5/16" if you use 11/16" stock.

into the wall. How deep you cut the rabbet depends on the bowl design. If you want to conceal the base, cut the rabbet the full thickness of the bowl bottom. To accent the base, cut it 1/8" or so shallower. 3/4"- or 11/16"-thick stock Turn a 1/4"- to 1/4"-wide rabbet into bottom of Bevel bowl to receive bottom. Vertical Horizontal Stave 3/8" to 1/2" bottom turned to fit rabbet Stave length Stave length

Continued

STAVE-BOWL CONSTRUCTION

Now that you know the maximum wall thickness, draw a full-size section view of the wall and bottom as shown at *right*, and experiment until you settle on a profile that appeals to you. Then, make a cardboard template of the shape for use later while turning.

GET READY...GET SET... CUT THE STAVES

With the "book work" out of the way, now you're ready to make some sawdust. What kind depends on the wood species you choose for your bowl. Oak, walnut, cherry, ash, sassafras, and mahogany, as well as the exotic hardwoods, make beautiful staved bowls, but give your favorite wood a try as well.

No matter which wood you select, though, make sure that it has been kiln-dried or thoroughly airdried. Otherwise, the bowl's joint lines almost certainly will pull apart and ruin your project. Also take care to choose flat and defect-free boards. And since you have to be precise when cutting staves, reject warped or cupped stock. As Project Builder Jim Boelling would say, "You want the eye of the steak."

Prepare the Stock for Cutting

Start by selecting a grain direction for your bowl walls. If you're new to stave construction, you may want to go with vertically grained walls because they're stronger and easier to turn than horizontally grained ones. In addition, with the former, you won't have to worry as much about matching the grain from section to section.

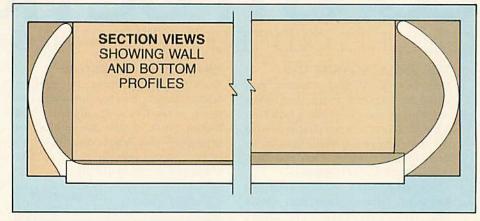
If the grain will run vertically, use the following formulas to determine the length and width of board needed for your staves:

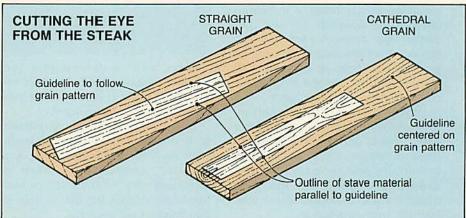
Length = Height of bowl \times no. of sides + 30% for waste

Width = Length of one stave + $\frac{1}{4}$ " If you elect to go with a horizontally grained bowl, figure the length and width this way:

Length = No. of staves \times length of each + 30% for waste

Width = Height of bowl + $\frac{1}{4}$ "





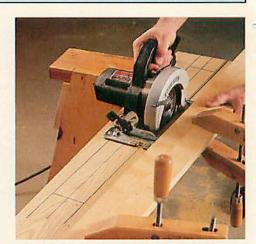
Now, draw the outline of the stave material onto a board as shown *above*. To ensure uniformity of grain pattern in the finished bowl, mark a guideline following the grain of the board. Then, complete the outline.

Cutting the Staves to Size

First, rip the stave material to rough width. (As you can see in the photo at *right*, we made our first cut with a circular saw guided by a straightedge. After one edge was straight, we made our second cut with a table saw, with the straightened edge toward the fence.) Now, cut the stock to length.

Next, refer to the chart at *right*, and select the proper angle of cut.

Carefully tilt the arbor of your saw to the appropriate angle as shown at the top of the following page. If you have as much trouble as we do being precise in your settings, you'll appreciate knowing about an



After laying out the location of the stave material, cut it to length and width. We straightened one edge with a circular saw.

STAVE ANGLES	
No. of Sides	Cut Angle
8	22.5°
10	18°
12	15°



With an adjustable triangle, set the blade angle carefully.

adjustable triangle, a drafting tool we ran across at our local art supply store. You can't beat it for quickly setting accurate angles. See our Buying Guide for our source.

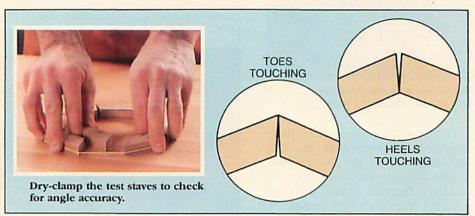
Even a small error in the blade angle can cause untold problems later when you glue up the staves. So always cut test staves and dryclamp them as shown *below*. If the toes of the staves touch each other, decrease the angle of your blade a bit and cut new test staves. And if the heels touch, you need to increase the blade angle slightly.

Note: Use a sharp saw blade when cutting staves. Otherwise, the joints won't fit together well.

Now, cut the staves to size. Here again, how you do this depends on the grain direction of the staves when glued up. If it will run vertically, rip the stave material to its final width as shown *below*; then reset the saw blade to cut at 90°, and crosscut the staves to length.

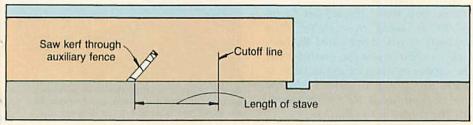
However, if the grain will run horizontally, follow this sequence: First, add an auxiliary fence to your saw's miter gauge. Then, raise the angled blade to cutting height, and pass the fence through the blade.

Now, mark a cutoff line on the auxiliary fence the correct distance from the inside edge of the saw blade (see sketch below, left). Make the first bevel cut at the end of the stock, then turn the board over, align it with the cutoff line, and make your second cut as shown below. Turn the board back over, trim off the end as shown in the bottom photo, and repeat this process for all the staves. Number each stave in the order it comes out of the stock.





For bowls whose sidewall grain will run vertically, bevel-rip the stave material to width. Then, crosscut each stave (at 90°) to length.





For bowls with horizontal grain, make your first bevel-cut, mark a cutoff line on the auxiliary fence, flip the board over, and make the second cut.



Now, flip the board over again and make another cut to reestablish the bevel angle. Repeat this process.

Continued

STAVE-BOWL CONSTRUCTION

GLUING UP THE STAVES

Even if you've worked carefully and made your cuts accurately, you may have to make some minor adjustments prior to glue-up to make the staves fit perfectly. To check your staves for a good fit, dry-clamp them together. If you detect any openness in the joints, note whether you've got a toe-to-toe problem or a heel-to-heel problem.

Then, remove one or more of the staves, and sand both ends slightly to correct the problem. We've had good luck making these microadjustments with a table saw fitted with a disc sanding attachment as shown below.



To make minor fitting adjustments, sand each end of one or two staves. Work carefully; it won't take much stock removal to make things right.

After you're satisfied with the fit of the staves, apply glue to both ends of each as shown *below*. Use band clamps to apply even pressure all around. Allow the glue to dry.

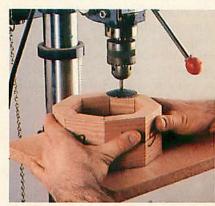


Apply glue to both end surfaces of each stave. Then, band-clamp, making sure the tops remain flush.

Note: Woodworker's glue works well in most situations, but we like 5-minute epoxy glue when we're in a hurry or when working exotic woods. Also, for maximum adhesion with exotics, wipe mating edges with alcohol before gluing.

ROUGH-TURNING THE BOWL

To prepare the staved ring for turning, begin by truing up the top of it. We do ours by chucking a disc sander into our drill press, locking the height, and rotating the blank as shown below.



Sand the top of the bowl smooth. It's a breeze using the setup shown.

Then, cut a 3/4" plywood auxiliary faceplace 1/2" larger than the outside diameter of the staved ring. Center and screw a faceplate to the auxiliary faceplate, then turn the auxiliary faceplate to the outside diameter of the ring. Carefully center the bowl on the auxiliary faceplate, and glue and clamp the two together as shown in the photograph at the top of the next column.

Now comes the creative part! Turn the bowl round with a spindle gouge, using the slowest speed on your lathe. (We like to remove material slowly to reduce the chances of tearout.) Then, with a parting tool, true up the bottom of the bowl as shown at *right*.

Now, reposition your tool rest, and cut a rabbet into the bottom of the bowl with a parting tool (see photo at *right*).

Note: At the joint lines between staves, you want the rabbet to be '/s" to '/4" wide. How deep? That depends. If you don't want the bottom to show from the outside, cut the rabbet as deep as the bottom is thick. But if you'd rather highlight the bottom as a design element, cut the rabbet a bit shallower.



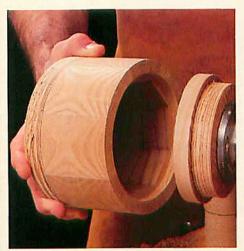
Center the bowl on the auxiliary faceplate, and clamp as shown.



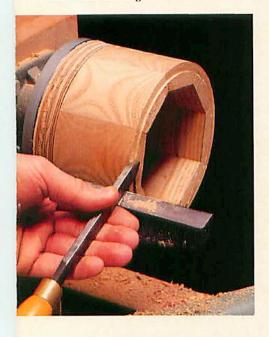
After turning the bowl round with a spindle gouge, true up the bottom using a parting tool.

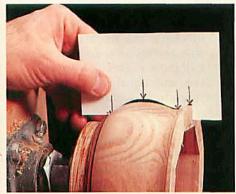


Again using a parting tool, cut a rabbet in the sidewall to accept the bottom of the bowl. See note at left for dimensions.



Periodically check for a snug-fitting bottom while turning.





Work the outside of the bowl until it matches the shape of the template. Check the shape often with your template.

FITTING THE BOTTOM TO THE BOWL

After cutting the rabbet for the bottom, remove the faceplate from the auxiliary faceplate. Then, cut another auxiliary faceplate slightly larger than the inside diameter of the bowl. Attach it to the faceplate as you did before, and turn it round.

Cut a solid-wood bottom oversize (we usually use 3/4"-thick material), and glue the centered auxiliary faceplate over the bowl bottom. Turn the bottom down to the thickness you want it (we like 3/8"- to 1/2"-thick bottoms).

Now, turn the bottom until it fits snugly into the rabbet you cut into the bowl. Inspect the bottom often during turning to check it for size as shown *above left*. Once you've got it right, glue the bottom into the rabbet, and let the glue dry.

Caution: Wood does move! As you know, wood expands or contracts as dictated by existing conditions. We've talked to several woodworkers who specialize in stave bowls, and though they acknowledge this fact, they claim good results with solidbottomed bowls. That's been our experience, too. Keep these things in mind, though. The thicker the bottom and the larger the bowl diameter, the greater pressure there will be on the bowl wall. Also, when applying finish to your project, be sure to cover all surfaces evenly, including the bottom, to minimize uneven stress.

FINAL TURNING AND FINISHING

Begin by parting off the auxiliary faceplate from the top of the bowl. Then, true up the top of the bowl, and turn the outside of the bowl to shape. Be sure to check the shape frequently with your template as shown at *left*.

When you finish turning the outside of the bowl, reposition your tool rest, and shape the bowl's interior. We found that the bowl



For turning the sidewall, we had good results using a bowl scraper, and we smoothed the bottom with a skew.

scraper shown *above* yielded good results on the wall and at the intersection of the bottom and the sidewall. For the bottom, we called on a skew.

From here on out, you finish stave bowls as you would any other turning project. We sand all surfaces with a succession of abrasive grits up to about 220, then chase away all the dust with a few blasts of air from our air compressor. After this, you can apply the finish of your choice on the lathe.

Now, separate the bowl from the auxiliary faceplate with a mallet and chisel. We made the split at the joint line of the ply closest to the bottom. (Be careful you don't let the bowl drop and break.)

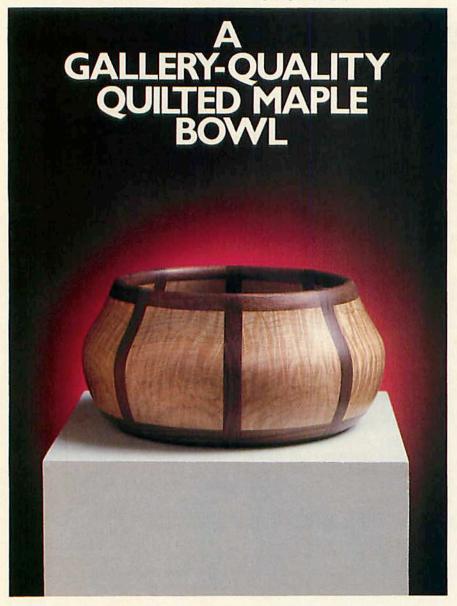
Then, sand the plywood from the bottom on a stationary belt sander, and remove the resulting scratches with an electric sander.

Inscribe your name and the date on the bottom of the bowl, apply a little finish, and you have a one-ofa-kind bowl that you or the lucky recipient will treasure forever. Happy turning!

BUYING GUIDE

• 6" adjustable triangle. Available at art and drafting supply stores or for \$11 ppd. from Standardblue Artworld, 924 Grand Ave., Des Moines, IA 50309; 515/288-1927.

Produced with James R. Downing and James E. Boelling Written by Larry Clayton Photographs: Bob Calmer Illustrations: Kim Downing, Bill Zaun



You'd expect to see a bowl of this quality in a gallery or similar showy setting. Truth is, you can proudly display this artistic creation in your home after just a few hours in the shop. And talk about a big return on your investment! We used less than \$4 worth of wood for a bowl that looks like a million bucks.

Note: If you're new to woodturning and/or stave construction, you'll want to refer to the Basic Stave-Bowl Construction technique article starting on page 30. It will provide you with the necessary background information needed to successfully complete this project.

CUTTING THE BOWL WALL PARTS TO SIZE

Let a piece of 11/16"-thick stock (we chose maple) to 2x24" long for the center section (A). Cut another couple of strips the same length from scrap stock. (You'll use them later to test-cut staves.)

2 Now, cut the top and bottom walnut highlight strips (B) to $\frac{1}{4}$ x $\frac{1}{16}$ x $\frac{24}{9}$ long. Glue and clamp the maple piece between the two walnut strips where shown on the drawing at *right*.

3 For the inset strips (C), cut a piece of $\frac{3}{4}$ " stock to $\frac{1}{8}$ x 24" wide. Resaw it to $\frac{1}{4}$ " thick, and cut eight $\frac{2}{2}$ "-long pieces from the $\frac{1}{4}$ " strip.

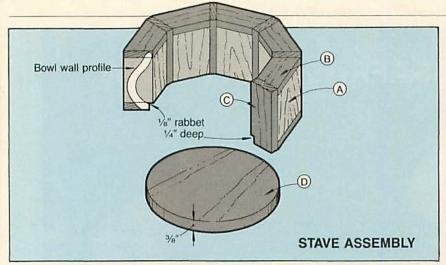
4 Tilt your saw blade 22½° from vertical center. Cut and dry-clamp eight test staves to check the fit of the joints. If they're not flush, adjust the blade angle, and repeat the process. Now, cut eight staves for the bowl ring (see the Bowl Ring Lamination Drawing for how these come out of the stave stock).

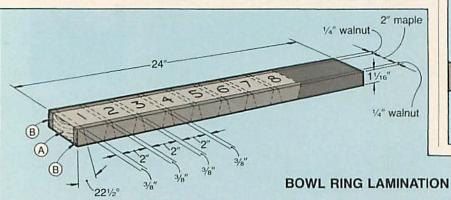
GLUING THE STAVES

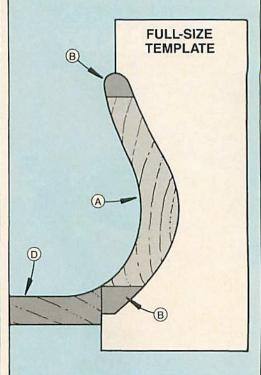
I Cut two pieces of plywood 6" square each.

2 Dry-clamp the staves and inset strips to check the fit. Make any minor adjustments as suggested on page 34 of the stave technique article. Glue and lightly clamp the pieces together as shown in the photo above right.

3 Position the ring between the two pieces of plywood, being sure to put waxed paper between the ring and plywood pieces. Clamp the assembly together as shown at *right* to ensure flush tops and bottoms of the stave pieces. Tighten the clamp around the ring to pull the pieces firmly together. (See the review on







page 24 in the Products That Perform column for our source of the clamp shown.)

4 Later, remove the clamp, and sand the top of the ring smooth. See page 34 for how we do this.

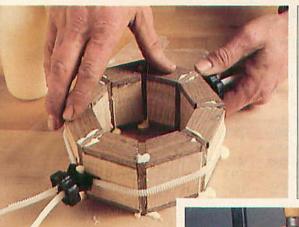
SHAPING THE BOWL

l Center the staved ring over and glue it to a 3/4" plywood auxiliary faceplate. Turn the outside round, and true up the bottom of the ring. Next, turn a 1/8" rabbet 1/4" deep for later housing the bottom. Remove the project from the lathe.

2 Lay out and band-saw a ¾" walnut disk (D) ½" larger in diameter than the rabbeted opening. Center and mount the disk to an auxiliary faceplate. Turn the disk round; then, using a parting tool, turn it to ¾" thick. Now, turn the disk to fit snugly into the rabbeted opening. Glue the disk into the rabbet.

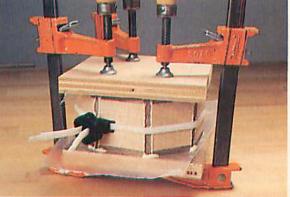
3 Turn the bowl to shape. Refer to the template *above* to reproduce the shape shown in the photo on the opposite page. Apply the finish.

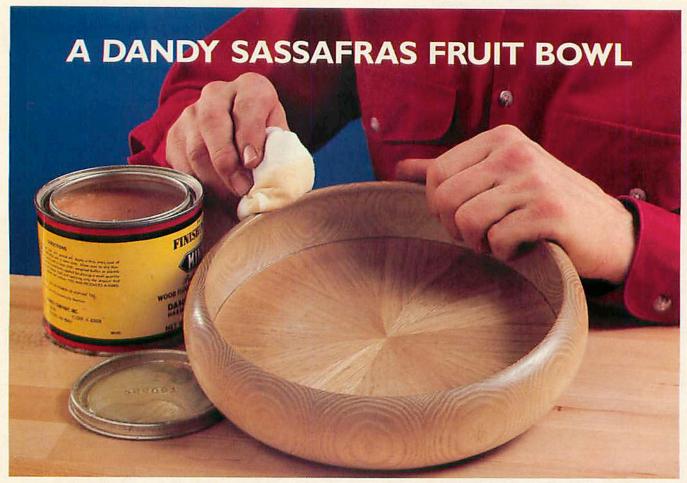
Project Design: James R. Downing Photographs: Hopkins Associates, Jim Kascoutas Illustrations: Kim Downing, Bill Zaun



■ Apply an even coat of glue to the mating edges, place the assembly flat on waxed paper, and lightly clamp the bowlwall segments together.

Lightly clamp the staved ring between two pieces of plywood to hold the top and bottom edges flush. Then, firmly tighten the band clamps.





Distinctively patterned sides put stave bowls in a class all their own. Not being satisfied with just a stunning bowl wall, we decided to go one step further and create an equally attractive bottom for our 9"-diameter fruit bowl.

Note: For more detailed information about how to plan, cut, assemble, and turn stave bowls, please read the Basic Stave-Bowl Construction article starting on page 30. In this article we focus primarily on creating the sunburst bowl bottom.

Also, you'll need at least a 6" swing to turn this project on your lathe.

CUT, LAMINATE, AND FORM THE STAVED BOWL WALL

I Cut a piece of 1½6"-thick stock (we used sassafras) to 3x30" long for the stave stock. See page 32 for how to lay out and cut this piece. Also note in the Stave Stock Drawing how the identical grain pattern of each stave segment relates to the grain direction of the stave stock.

2 Tilt your table-saw blade 15° from center, and bevel-rip both edges of the strip for a 25%" finished width. Straighten the blade.

3 Crosscut 12 staves 2" long for the bowl wall segments (A).

4 Dry-clamp the staves together to check the fit, and sand if necessary for tight joints as explained on page 34 Glue and clamp the pieces together to form the staved ring. Later, sand one end of the ring smooth, and glue it, centered, on a 3/4" plywood auxiliary faceplate. Turn the outside of the bowl round, true up the bottom of the bowl

wall, and turn a 1/8" rabbet 1/4" deep into the inside edge of the wall.

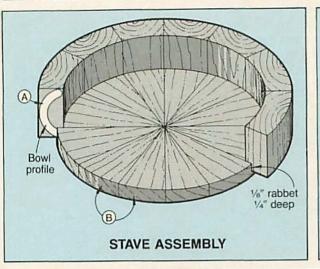
HERE'S HOW TO CUT THE BOWL BOTTOM PIECES

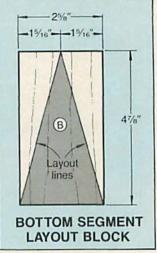
Cut a piece of stock to $5\frac{1}{2} \times 32^n$. Plane the stock to $\frac{1}{2}$ thick, and cut 12 pieces of $\frac{3}{4}$ thick stock to $2\frac{5}{8} \times 4\frac{7}{8}$ for the bottom segments (B). Draw layout lines on one of the pieces where shown on the drawing on the opposite page.

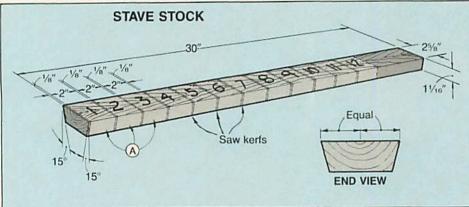
2 Cut two pieces of $\frac{3}{4}$ " particleboard to 4×12 ". Now, follow the three-step drawing on the opposite page to form jig 1 and to cut one edge of each bottom segment. Follow steps 4 and 5 on the drawing to form jig 2 and to cut the opposite edge of each segment to shape.

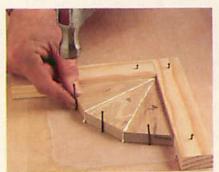
GLUING UP THE BOTTOM

After forming a right angle with two wood strips, nail the strips to a piece of flat stock to form a jig as shown in the photo *above right*.









"Clamp" three bottom segments together by nailing them into a square corner.

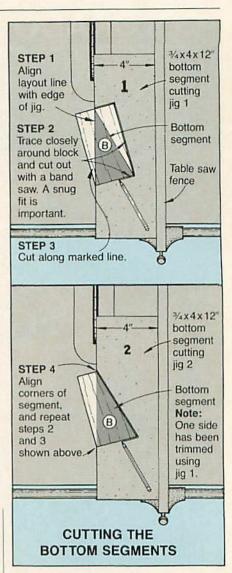
2 Apply glue (we used regular woodworker's glue) to the mating edges of three of the bottom pieces, and "clamp" them as shown in the photo *above*. (We placed waxed paper between the bottom pieces and plywood to prevent them from sticking to each other.) Repeat for each of the remaining quarter sections. After the glue dries, check each quarter section for square, and sand square if necessary.

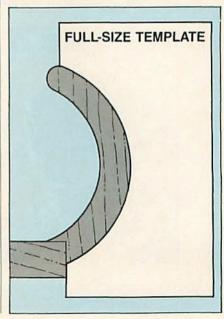
- **3** Glue and "clamp" two of the quarter sections together to form a half section. Repeat to form the other half section.
- **4** Now, glue and band-clamp the two half sections together, keeping the points in the center aligned.

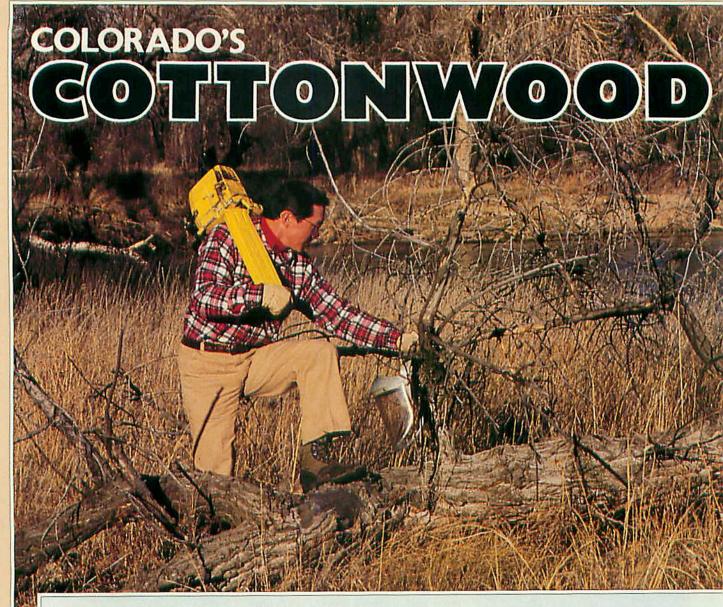
TURNING THE BOWL

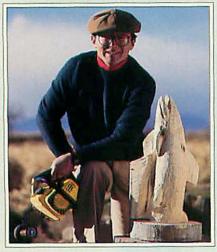
I Carefully center and mount the laminated bottom to an auxiliary faceplate, and turn it to a $\frac{4}{8}$ " thickness. Now, reduce the base diameter until the base fits snugly into the rabbet in the bottom of the bowl wall. Glue the bottom into the rabbet, aligning its joint lines with those of the bowl wall. Later, finish turning the bowl to shape using the full-size template shown at *right* as a guide. Sand smooth, apply the finish, and part from the auxiliary faceplate.

Project Design: James R. Downing Photographs: Hopkins Associates Illustrations: Bill Zaun









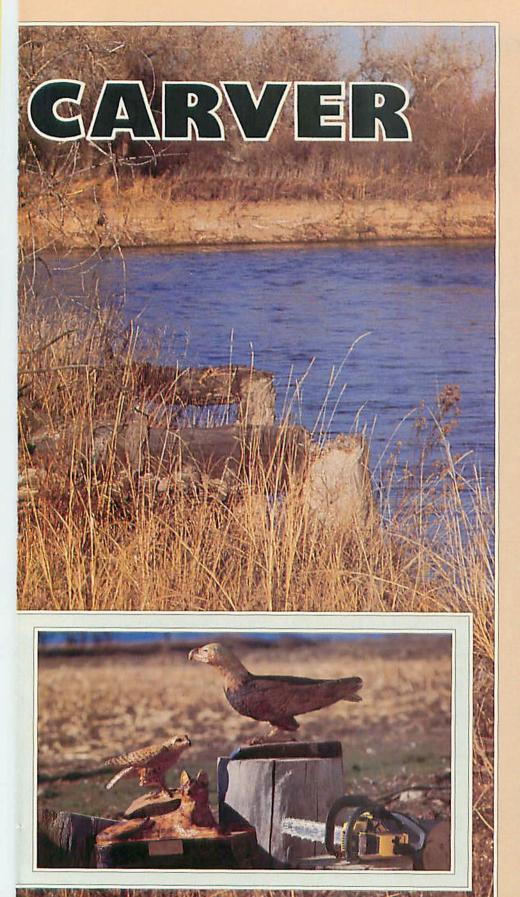
Pat Fushimi, left and above, never seems to slow down. When his high school industrial arts classes dismiss for the summer, Pat takes off for the mountains and his favorite trout streams. When he's not fishing, he's guiding someone who is. When snow hits Colorado's slopes, so does Pat. Nearly every weekend and every break during ski season, Pat is in the mountains teaching the fine points of high-country, crosscountry skiing. Yet, in between all his activities, he somehow still finds time to grab his chain saw and do some carving.

Pat, 42, began his chain-saw carv-

ing hobby about 15 years ago. He became so skilled that a chain-saw manufacturer sent him around the United States, and to New Zealand, to pack in crowds with demonstrations. He sells his work, too, to visitors who spot his carvings in resort-area galleries.

We've seen the work of a number of wood carvers, but never anything like this. On a Colorado visit, we sought Pat out for a personal demonstration.

Right: Usually no taller than 24", Pat's chain-saw carvings can be displayed on tabletops or as mantelpieces. A polyester resin coating prevents cracking.



Pat Fushimi visualizes forms in the wood he gathers along the South Platte River, then calls on a chain saw to release them.

he few trees around Fort Lupton, Colorado, can't stop the wind racing down from the Rockies. It pummels the flat farm fields and helpless homesteads. Dust, sand, and sound get carried a great distance.

Occasionally on Saturday mornings, Hank Kiyota's neighbors awake to the growl of a chain saw drifting with the tumbleweed across acres of grain. Over coffee, they'll speculate on what's taking shape at the Kiyota place. But, they know that by passing that way today, they'll witness a new form emerging from another chunk of cottonwood off the pile behind the house. Hank's nephew is at his carving again.

Pat Fushimi looks forward to the time he can spend wielding his chain saws at Uncle Hank and Aunt May's farm north of Denver. Unlike in the city, chain sawing doesn't annoy anyone there. Pat lived out that way himself once, and drove back and forth to teach at south-suburban Denver's Chatfield High School. Now, he misses the open countryside, clean earth smells, and the sight of the distant, blue-hued mountains. The atmosphere inspires him.

"Carving is a discipline for me," says Pat, his always-twinkling eyes taking a serious set. With the attention of a samurai warrior to his swords, the carver checks his tools as he unloads them from his 4x4 station wagon. "I always sharpen the saws and get them ready the day before. I want to be able to start carving immediately."

ANIMALS THAT HIDE IN THE COTTONWOOD

Sometimes, Pat discovers a piece of cottonwood begging to be carved to a specific animal or fish shape. But most often, he dictates the shape to the wood. "I'll pick up a piece of wood and say 'This is going

Continued

COLORADO'S COTTONWOOD CARVER

to be a brown trout coming out of the water.' Then, I visualize it and start carving."

At work with one of his chain saws, Pat makes chips and sawdust fly as he maneuvers the chain bar around, down, and into the wood standing before him. Every once in awhile, the carver stops, drops the tool to his side, and steps back. His hand reaches to the wood and runs over it. Then, he raises the chain saw to the wood again.

In lighter moments, Pat claims his artistry as a heritage from his Japanese ancestors. But he doesn't kid around with a chain saw in hand. His creativity comes from inside, forced out by concentration. "I have to feel my carving—feel the animal, feel the motion in it," he says, trying to explain the inspiration. "At first, when I start to carve, I'm separate of the wood. It's just plain cottonwood.

"Then, I can see the figure in my mind. I can see the flow of the body in the wood as it should be. After that, I'm concentrating so much on what I'm doing that everything except the carving becomes oblivious." Pat adds, a chuckle in his voice as he remembers, "I've carved in the rain and not even noticed it until I got soaking wet!"

Seeing Pat in action, his attention riveted to a chain moving through wood, it's hard to believe he once laughed at such endeavors.

"I was on vacation in San Diego, and watched a TV news program. This guy was carving a totem pole. When I saw what he was doing, I laughed so hard I was rolling on the bed," Pat recalls. "It was so bad. Yet, he got \$1,500 apiece for them!"

Back in Colorado after the California trip, Pat decided to try chainsaw carving for a relative's wedding gift. "I wanted to make a totem with a turtle and a cat on it for his pets, and a bear sitting on a stump eating a fish to represent his fishing hobby," he says.

"It turned out to be harder than it looked. With the log lying on the ground, I started into it. It kept rolling between my legs! It took me a whole afternoon to do the top of the bear's head and his ears," he recalls with much amusement.

Even though frustrated, the technique fascinated Pat. "When I started carving the head and the ears, it began to look like the animal was hiding in the wood!"

Following this humbling beginning, Pat went on to carve more figures during the ensuing months. Drawing on his knowledge of the outdoors, he created from cottonwood with his chain saw all types of animals, birds, and fish he'd seen in the wild, and resort area galleries sold them for up to \$500.

CRUDENESS THAT REQUIRES A SURGEON'S SKILL

"Carving with a traditionally coarse tool, such as a chain saw," Pat points out, "requires that you handle it like a surgical instrument. It has the same challenge as sculpting from marble with nothing but dynamite."

Chain-saw dealers don't equate themselves with carving tool suppliers. Although, when Pat replaces his tools, that's where he buys them. His saws sell over the counter; except for a simple modification, they're not unusual.

Pat uses a large saw—with a 14" or 16" bar—to rough-out his carving from the log. For smoothing and finish work, he switches to his "detail" saw. It has a 10" bar that Pat fitted with a turned, wooden handle to give him more control and leverage during difficult cuts.

To start a carving, Pat relies on his saw with an automatic-oiling feature to lubricate the chain and bar. When he switches to the smaller, detail saw, however, he turns the oiler off. "Otherwise," Pat explains, "the surface would become saturated with oil and it wouldn't take a finish. Every once in awhile, I'll spray the blade with oil to lubricate it, then run it on nonimportant cuts to work the oil out."

To do things chain saws weren't meant to do, such as saw end grain, rip, and plunge, Pat relies on chains he sharpens himself. "Sometimes," says Pat, "I have to touch up my saws



twice a day because the downed cottonwood out here is very abrasive. Sand gets blown into it."

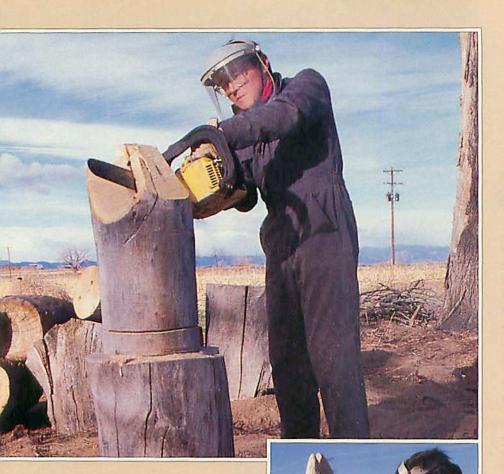
DANGER WITH EVERY BITE

Chain saws strike fear in the unfamiliar and uninitiated. And well they should. Even long-time users view them with the respect due their sharp and dangerous revolving cutters. Pat uses chain saws in ways that invite trouble. He's always on guard.

In his role as teacher in a high school woodshop, and even on the ski slopes, Pat has always followed his three-rule philosophy for success. And it applies to his chain-saw carving:

"The first rule—'Safety First,' for you and other people. Second—'Enjoy being there,' enjoy doing what you're doing. Third—if you follow the first two, 'You'll learn in spite of the teacher, or anyone else."

Pat wears ear plugs while carving—the high pitch of a chain saw engine can damage hearing. For eye protection, he dons a face shield. To guard against nicks, cuts, and hot moving parts, he pulls on leather



Above: For roughing the chunk of cottonwood to shape, Pat uses a saw with a 14" or 16" blade.

Above left: After roughing out his carving with a large chain saw, Pat switches to the detail saw with its controllable, 10" blade.

Right: Nose-boring with a chain saw, even a small one, rates as risky business. Pat keeps his head to the side to avoid impact from a kickback.

work gloves. Heavy-duty safety boots keep the accidental roll of a log from crushing his toes.

"I've never had a chain-saw accident, yet I learned early on to be mindful of where the saw's chain bar is at all times." While carving, Pat always knows where the chain is and plans accident avoidance. "The chain saw was designed to only crosscut wood. I use it to nose-bore," he points out. "Imagine the saw teeth going over the bar's rounded nose and you're trying to stick it into the wood! What happens? It jumps straight up into the air! That's scary," Pat admits.

With a reassuring tap on his face shield to reinforce his point, he continues, "Even with this shield, I try to be aware and stand to the side out of the bar's possible path. It also helps to find just the right throttle feed—you can't push it."

A FINISH MEANT FOR THE TOUCH OF FINGERTIPS

Pat labels his chain-saw carvings "representative" artwork, and he doesn't smooth them over by sanding or do details with knives or gouges. Yet, no one has ever asked what the subject was. "At schools where I've demonstrated, I've had blind children come up and run their hands over my carvings and recognize exactly what they were."

With the sharp cutters of his

saws, Pat captures the essence of his subjects, much as a cartoonist does with a caricature. "Bears, for example, have massive heads and slender snouts, but rounded, 'teddy bear' ears," he notes. "I overaccentuate these characteristics."

On wood-hunting trips, Pat pokes through the fallen cottonwood along the South Platte River near his uncle's farm. Sometimes, a cottonwood chunk dictates what he'll carve. "I found a log one time that had a pronounced knot," he recalls. "I could see it as a whale spout, so I carved a whale around it. In New Zealand, I carved a whale out of some pine with very twisted grain. I followed it and made the whale twisting and jumping."

When Pat puts away his chain saws, he brings out the propane torch. To avoid a contrived, unnatural look, Pat scorches the wood in stripes, dots, patches, and other markings germane to the animal or fish. "I use a narrow, pencil-flame head that gives me lots of control. I wouldn't want to watch two days labor go up in smoke," he jokes.

Two coats of brushed-on polyester resin, the thick type of coating used to take punishment on bar tops, prepare Pat's carvings for travel to anywhere. "I actually started using it to strengthen the wood, though," notes Pat. "It would stiffen thin parts on my carvings. But it also seals the moisture in so they won't crack when the air gets real dry. The resin also contains an ultraviolet filtering agent, so that it won't deteriorate in sunlight. And," he adds, the prankster in him evident in his voice, "if there's any termites in the wood, there they'll stay-entombed!"

CAUTION: The photos and description of Pat Fushimi's chainsaw carving techniques in this article do not in any way imply acceptable, safe techniques. Using a chain saw for any purpose other than cross-cutting is dangerous! — The Editors.

Produced and written by Peter J. Stephano Photographs: Ron Coppock

MAKE STRONG, ACCURATE JOINTS IN SECONDS WITH

PLATE JOINERS

We wouldn't put these machines in our "top-10" list of must-have power tools for the home woodshop. But if you do a lot of joinery, you won't find another machine to match a plate joiner's speed, accuracy, and ease of use.

HERE'S HOW THEY WORK

An odd-looking machine, yes. But plate joiners are really nothing more than simple slot-cutting machines. Equipped with a motor-driven 4" circular saw blade, the joiner cuts matching dish-shaped slots into the pieces to be joined. You then glue wood biscuits into the slots to join pieces. The biscuits cost about \$30 per 1,000.

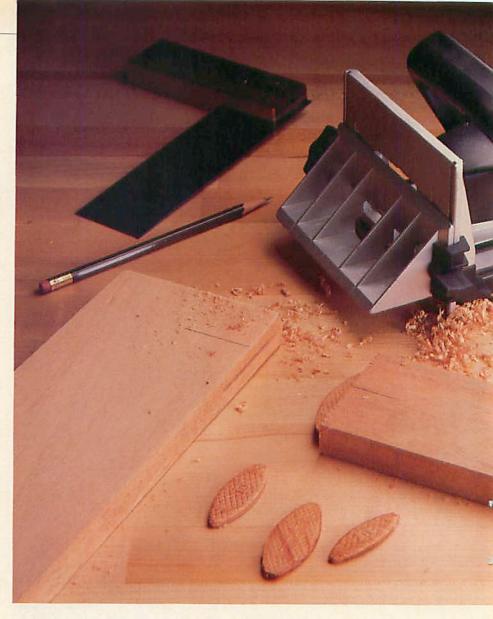
To center the slots, you align an index mark on the joiner's faceplate to corresponding marks on the pieces to be joined. A stop sets the depth of cut to fit one of three biscuit sizes (#0 cuts 3/8" deep; #10, 1/2"; #20, 5/8").

To make the cut, you hold the tool by its body and push the blade through a slot in the faceplate and into the wood. The blade cuts slightly oversize slots for the biscuits, so you can make alignment adjustments to the pieces before clamping them together.

Many woodworkers switching to plate joiners do so because they don't want to take the extra care and time for precision dowel joinery. With a plate joiner, you enjoy about 3/16" tolerance to the left and right of each slot and can still clamp a perfect joint. Here's why:

THE BISCUIT ADVANTAGE

After you glue the compressed beechwood biscuits into the slight-



ly oversize slots (with water-based woodworker's glue) and join the pieces, the moisture in the glue causes the biscuits to swell inside the slots. This creates a tight, strong mechanical joint; that is, the swollen biscuits hold the pieces tightly together all by themselves, even before the glue dries. This reduces clamping time to 10 minutes or less, depending on the application.

But here's what we wanted to find out: Do biscuits make stronger joint reinforcements than ordinary screws or dowels? We decided to put them all to the test. Using each of these reinforcements, we glued 3-foot lengths of 1 x 4 oak end-grain to face-grain. We then applied increasing amounts of weight to each of the joints (by means of a porta-

ble scale hooked to screw eyes in the ends of the boards). Our dow-eled joint failed first (at 18 pounds pressure)—then the screws (19 pounds), and finally the biscuits (22 pounds). We repeated our test several times to affirm that the biscuits do, indeed, make stronger joint reinforcements than dowels or screws. Thus, plate joiners have unbeatable advantages—speed, strength, and accuracy.

HOW VERSATILE ARE THESE TOOLS?

Although limited to reinforcing flush (butt and miter) joints, plate joinery has more applications than you might think. That's because most woodworkers use butt and miter joints—in one form or



another—more often than any other type. On page 46 we show you how they're used to make a basic butt joint.

THE TOOLS: OUR FINDINGS

As with any tool, much of a plate joiner's speed and reliability depends upon the operator. You'll have to develop a feel for the way these machines work. You'll also have to adjust to the individual quirks of the various machines. But despite their differences, all these tools have the same basic components.

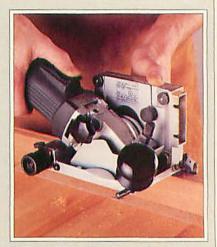
(At the present time, major Japanese manufacturers—Hitachi, Makita, and Ryobi—do not have plans to introduce a plate joiner.)

Here's what we learned about each of the tools:

ELU

This tool manufactured by Black & Decker operates differently than the others: The blade pivots rather than plunging into the work. Because you must lift the machine with one hand and still keep it in contact with the stock with the other, we judged the Elu more difficult to operate than the others.

The Swiss-made Elu doesn't have small spurs on the faceplate to grip the wood. So, you may find yourself cutting the slots longer than necessary until you get used to the machine. But the lack of spurs, combined with a special fence, enable you to cut continuous grooves for splines, as shown in the photo at *right*.



To cut with the Elu, you must simultaneously raise the handle and hold the Elu against the stock.

FREUD

Although one of the least expensive tools, the Freud has a lot going for it. We like the positive, easy-to-adjust fence, and easy-to-read height-adjustment scale, shown in the photo at *right*.

Although the Freud doesn't have the heavy-duty feel of more expensive tools, (Lamello, Elu), we consider the Freud a well-built machine, and perfectly suited to the serious home woodworker and light-production shops.



The Freud J8100 fence features quickaction adjusting knobs.

KAISER MINI 3D VARIO

Commerical shops purchase about 80 percent of the Kaisers sold in the United States and for good reason: It's a sturdy machine with a no-slip fence surface. Unlike other joiners that depend on two tiny spurs to grip the wood, Kaiser's wide rubber surface firmly grips even narrow rails.

Additional features include a convenient switch location, sensible handles for left-handed and right-handed operators, and a speedy blade-changing system.



Cutting narrow rails is no problem with the ribbed Kaiser fence.

Continued

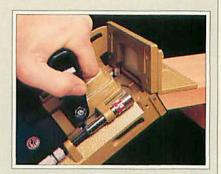
PLATE JOINERS

LAMELLO

Swiss cabinetmaker Herman Steiner patented the first plate joiner in 1956. The company he founded, Steiner-Lamello, continues to be an industry leader in expanding the use of plate joiners.

The Lamello Top, the most expensive machine we tested, is the only joiner with a tilting faceplate for joining miters at angles other than 45° without a jig or other support. See photo at *right*.

The Lamello Junior lacks some of the Top's sophistication, but retails for almost half as much. The Junior has a sturdy plastic 45°/90° fence attachment that we judged easier to accurately adjust than the Top fence. Unlike the conveniently located Top switch position, the Junior's toggle switch is recessed in the back of the motor housing.



Only the Lamello Top can cut angles other than 45° or 90°.

Lamello offers the wide range of accessories, many of which you can use with the other joiners, too. Among the more useful are two types of biscuit-shaped knockdown fittings (for quick joint disassembly), translucent biscuits for joining plastics, and a cabinet hinge system.

PLATE JOINERS IN ACTION

To give you a better idea of how these slick, quick joining machines operate, we show you the basic three-step sequence for a simple butt joint. Biscuits really show their muscle when joining edge grain to end grain, such as this simple corner joint, and T-joints used in frame construction. Applications include cabinet face frames and rail-and-stile construction.



Lay out the two pieces of stock to be butt joined. Measure and mark the center of the end-grain piece, fit the pieces together, and then transfer the mark to the adjoining piece.



2 Align the index mark on the tool's faceplate with the mark on the stock, then make your cuts. Use the largest biscuit possible for the size piece you're joining; we inserted the #20 biscuit here.

3 Apply woodworker's glue to both surfaces and inside the slots. Then, insert the biscuit, assemble, and clamp. (Glue causes the biscuit to swell in the slot.)

PORTER-CABLE

This tool represents a departure from the "modified right-angle die grinder" design of the European models. And with two good results:

First, with the motor mounted vertically on the base, the attached handle correctly positions your hand and arm to the plunging action of the tool. We found that the basket-type handle on the Freud, Virutex, and Lamellos were next to useless, except for toting the tool around the shop. Our nat-

ural tendency was to hold these tools by the motor body to operate them.

Second, the Porter-Cable uses a belt, instead of a gear system, to drive the blade. As a result, the tool runs quieter than the others. According to Dennis Huntsman, manager of product development, the 555 models on the market now have a newly designed fence that tracks parallel to the blade, and larger, triangular locking knobs.

VIRUTEX

We liked the solid, rugged construction of this Spanish-made tool shown at *right* in the butt-joint pictures. We detected no slop in the fence attachment when setting the fence height. And, the scale on the faceplate (in metric and fractions) parallels the Freud for accuracy and earns a superior rating. The fence locking levers and

guides operate efficiently and faster than any machine we tested.

We found the switch position somewhat awkward, and the protective dust boot leaves you guessing whether the switch is ON or OFF when you plug in the tool. In addition, some repair shops have reported a higher-than-usual incidence of Virutex switch failures.



Front row, left to right: Kaiser Mini 3D, Lamello Top, Porter-Cable 555. Back row: Elu 3380, Freud JS100, Lamello Junior, Virutex 0-81.

	FACT	S AND	FIGURES	ONF	LATE	OINER	RS			
Manufacturer	Model	Апря	No-load Speed (RPM)	DIVINE 1	Switch?	Fence-height Scale; ight	Dusterdizza	Cord length (fees)	Weight (net) (lbs.)	Suggested lists
Elu	3380	5	7,500	G	S	1	Y	10'	7	\$485.00
Freud	JS100	5	10,000	G	S	M,I	N	71/2"	6.2	\$271.95
Kaiser	Mini 3D Vario	5.7	10,000	G	S	М	Y	10'	6.2	\$529.00
Lamello	Junior	4.6	10,000	G	T	M	Y	81/2'	6.5	\$375.00
Lamello	Тор	5.2	8,000	S	S	N	Y	81/2'	7	\$675.00
Porter-Cable	555	5	8,000	В	TR	1	N	10'	5	\$269.95
Virutex	0-81	5	10,000	G	S	M,I	Υ	71/2'	7	\$300.00

1. (G)eared (B)elt (S)lip clutch

2. (T)oggle (S)lide (T)rigger

3. (M)etric (I)nches/fractions (N)one

4. Available as accessory

5. Tools often discounted 10-30% below list

MANUFACTURERS LISTING:

(Manufactured by Black & Decker) Call 800-235-0870 for nearest

dealer

Lamello (Imported by Colonial Saw Co. Inc.) P.O. Box A

Kingston, MA 02364 617/585-4364

Freud

218 Feld Ave. High Point, NC 27264 800-334-4107

Porter-Cable Corp.

P.O. Box 2468 Jackson, TN 38302 901/664-0332

Kaiser

(Imported by W.S. Jenks & Sons) 1933 Montana Ave. NE Washington, DC 20002 800-638-6405

Virutex

(Imported by Holz Machinery) 45 Holiday St. Jersey City, NJ 07304 201/433-3800

Produced by Jim Barrett

Technical Consultant: James E. Boelling

Photographs: Jim Kascoutas, Bob Calmer

RECANE A CHAIR... IN A JIFFY!

JUST FOLLOW THESE 5 EASY STEPS



With ready-made, woven, natural cane, a few hand tools, glue, and about 60 minutes or less, you can recane a chair with professional results. And you'll save money to boot. We had a great time, and spent less than \$10! Here's how:

Select your prewoven, natural cane from available widths of 12" to 24" and in patterns that range from the traditional open-weave to a modern closed-weave. Measure the width and depth of your chair's splining groove, and buy the reed spline accordingly (see Buying Guide at end of article for supplies). Cut eight or so ¾x3" hardwood wedges, round up a mallet, tape measure, scissors, pattern paper, pencil, felt-tip marker, yellow glue, and a utility knife, and set aside time for recaning.

65

TRACE A PATTERN—Start by removing any dried glue or dirt from the splining groove. This is important so the new glue you apply later will bond properly. Now, lay paper on the seat and transfer the contour of the splining groove with a softlead pencil. Next, pencil another line about 1½" outside the first line. This second line allows for the extra material you'll drive down into the groove.



2

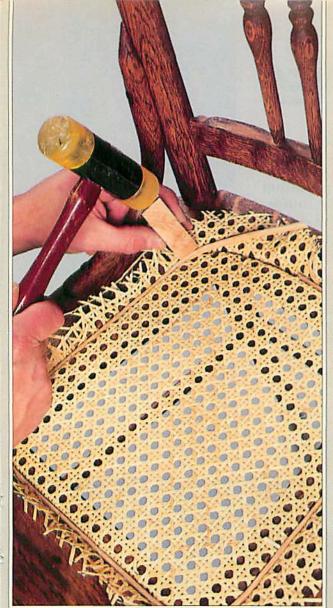
CUT THE WOVEN CANE— After cutting out your paper pattern along the outside line, lay it on the woven cane and draw the outline with a felt-tip pen. Cut the material to the shape of the pattern. Then, soak the cane for the seat and the reed spline in warm water for at least 20 minutes. (Leave the reed spline soaking until you need it.)



3

WEDGE-IN THE CANE—Lay the cane over the chair seat opening, aligning the weave with the front and back of the chair. Now, starting at the center of the back, force the damp cane deeply into the groove by tapping the ¾x3" wedges with a mallet. Work to the outside as you straighten and pull the cane tight. Move to the front (and then to the sides) and repeat the procedure.





4

DRIVE THE SPLINE—For a seat with rounded corners, first measure the groove's length with a tape measure, then add about 1". Cut the amount of spline needed from the length soaking in the water. Be sure to cut the reed at an angle so you'll later be able to join the two ends with a miter joint.

Now, lay a bead of yellow woodworker's glue into the groove on top of the cane. Then, pick your starting point somewhere along the back edge, and with your fingers, press the spline partially into the groove. Where the reed spline meets itself at the back edge of the seat, cut reed at an angle to exact length.

With a mallet and one of the wedges as a drive block, work your way around the chair seat, gently tapping the spline partway into the groove. Be sure the spline fits evenly in the groove.

A square groove in your chair means that you must cut four pieces of spline. Then, miter the corners as you would a picture frame.



BUYING GUIDE

· Woven natural cane. The

Woodworkers' Store, 21801 In-

dustrial Blvd., Rogers, MN

55374. In four patterns and

widths from 12" to 24". Prices

from 38 cents to 72 cents per

lineal inch (cost increases with

width and pattern complexity).

Conventional weave, as shown:

Catalog no. H1122, 24" width, 72

cents per lineal inch.

Modern closed weave



Modern basket weave

Modern open weave

• Reed spline. Same as above. Catalog no. H1141, ¼x ¼″, \$1 for 10′. Other spline dimensions available.

Shipping, for all materials, at extra cost.

Photographs: Jim Kascoutas Illustrations: Jim Stevenson



TRIM THE EXCESS—With a sharp utility knife, trim away the excess cane outside the spline by cutting it as deep as you can in the groove. Finally, tap the spline all the way down into the groove around the seat with your mallet and a wedging block. Let your newly caned seat air-dry overnight to drumhead

tightness before using.

DIAMOND STONES

LIGHTNING-FAST CUTTERS THAT LAST AND LAST

Just the thought of putting a truly sharp edge on a dull cutting tool makes many woodworkers shudder. In their minds, sharpening is a mysterious art reserved for the masters gifted with skill, patience, and time. But help is on the way.

cally, the problem is that people haven't had the tools to make sharpening simple," says Bob McGee of Eze-Lap Diamond Products. "Thinking they can't do it successfully, they throw up their hands hopelessly. But there is an answer."

Not surprisingly, he's talking about diamond sharpening tools, which have enjoyed growing popularity among woodworkers in the past few years. Eze-Lap and Diamond Machining Technology (DMT), two American companies, dominate the diamond-coated sharpener market.

GAINING ACCEPTANCE AMONG WOODWORKERS

"We sell an absolute ton of the smallsized diamond stones," says David Draves of Woodcraft Supply Co. Their popularity, he believes, results from customers wanting to experiment with diamond stones—and their affordable price (usually under \$15)—before purchasing larger stones. Diamond stones quickly cut tool steel and some customers, according to Draves, also purchase larger diamond stones to flatten conventional oilstones or water stones that show uneven wear.

For decades, heavy industries have relied on diamond-tipped tools for their most-difficult cutting chores. But now, recently developed methods of bonding the diamond particles to suitable substrates have led to a product the general public also can afford.

DMT uses an electroplating process to embed the diamond grit into a layer of nickel that's bonded to a sheet of perforated steel. You can recognize these stones by their distinctive polka-dot pattern. Eze-Lap, the other major domestic manufacturer, adheres a layer of diamond particles on a steel plate and uses a multistep plating process to achieve a durable, self-sharpening surface.

HOW THEY WORK DIFFERS FROM OTHER STONES

We asked Leonard Lee, an engineer who owns Lee Valley Tools, a mail



A sharpening guide, shown partially above, firmly holds a chisel at a 30° angle for accurate sharpening on an 8" Diamond Machining Technology stone.

From left: Eze-Lap, Diamond Machining Technology, and Robert Sorby, Ltd. diamond stones



order supply house in Ottawa, Canada, to summarize the difference among the major cuttingstones categories. According to Lee, if you want an Arkansas stone to continue cutting well, you must periodically lap it on a piece of silicone carbide abrasive to reveal sharp, new particles. He likens this process to breaking up a paved road.

"Japanese waterstones," Lee says, "have a controlled rate of wear that always reveals fresh particles."

With the exception of the Eze-Lap polycrystalline diamond surface that's designed to fracture with use, Lee confirms that diamond stones don't wear over time. This means that the cutting action doesn't diminish and the stone remains flat.

Robert Sorby, Ltd., of Sheffield, England, produces a sharpening kit that consists of an aerosol can containing diamond particles and a ceramic tile sharpening stone.

"The diamond coating builds up with repeated sprayings," says Sorby's Tony Walker, "so you don't need to charge the stone every time you use it." Walker cautions against applying excessive spray and wiping Sorby stones before storing.

NOT QUITE PERFECT, BUT GETTING BETTER

A recurring defect in diamond sharpening stones has been their failure to be less than dead flat, which is essential for shaping the backs of beveled cutting edges. To deal with this problem, DMT improved the design of its plastic base and sells an optional lapped version that is flat to within .003 of an inch.

Four rubber pads on the wooden base support the tile in the Sorby kit. Under hand pressure, the tile may bow slightly, resulting in a less than truly flat stone, the manufacturer admits.

According to Leonard Lee, when shaping small blades on the polkadot DMT stone, you may notice a "shock effect" that occurs when the edge meets the back part of each perforation, which he finds objectionable. DMT engineers say the perforations improve the cutting action and clear the fines (metal particles) from the cutting surface.

Also, Lee has heard complaints from customers about the abrasive coating stripping off some of Eze-Lap's bench stones. Bob McGee of Eze-Lap termed these problems occasional, and went on to recommend his fine-grit stones as adequate for virtually all sharpening.

"Most woodworkers like our diamond stones for sharpening, for flattening a blade and maybe even for the final sharpening," observes George Pettee of DMT, "but the real connoisseurs go on to a polishing stone, such as a hard Arkansas or a Japanese waterstone."

"As for use on tools, I'd say it excels for major stock removal and shaping," Lee says, "but it isn't really that good for fine honing—it's too aggressive for a fine edge."

OUR ASSESSMENT

We worked with an assortment of DMT and Eze-Lap products to sharpen plane irons, chisels, and knives. The fast reshaping was impressive, but we agree that you're better off doing the final honing with an Arkansas oilstone or a Japanese waterstone. We tested the finegrit Sorby kit, which we judged disappointing, especially considering the price tag.

Although DMT and Eze-Lap produce stones in different types of industrial diamonds, we simply couldn't detect any difference in the way either product performed on our bench test.

We're not suggesting you use diamond sharpeners to replace all of your sharpening stones, but one of them would make a splendid addition to round out your sharpening arsenal and whisk away the worry of renewing dull edges.

You can purchase the products at retail or through most mailorder houses, some of which advertise in WOOD magazine.

Written by George Brandsberg Photographs: Hopkins Associates

Item	Dimensions (Inches)	Grit*	Use	Price
Pocket stones	3x1,4x1	F, M, C, X	General use	\$6-18
Paddles	ddles 8x11/4 (4" stone)		Tools and general use	\$5-18
Countertop stones	6x2	F, M, C, X	Tools and general use	\$24-57
Bench stones	8x2% 12x2%	F, M, C, X	Tools and general use	\$31-76 \$55-134
Aerosol-charged bench stones	8x2 tile on a 9x2 wood base	2600, 1220, 325 grit	Tools and general use	\$54
M	liscellaneous sharp	ening products	for the home	
Vee knife sharpener	7x2x5	С	Kitchen knives	\$16
Butcher steels	10, 12, 14	С	Kitchen knives	\$24-38
Sanding disks	%, 2, 5, 6, 7	120, 220 mesh	Deburring, carving, shaping, grinding most non-ferrous hard materials	\$7-22
Chain saw file 8x7/32, 5/32, 3/16		x	Chain saw chains	\$5-22

come in Superfine (1,200), Fine (600), Medium (230/270), and Coarse (140/170).

READERS, IT'S YOUR TURN! PROJECT

As four fellow craftspersons ably demonstrate, woodworkers don't have to "make do" with the commonplace.

CONFORMING TO A CORNER

Ronald H. DiPalma, 47 Meridian, Mississippi Bank officer

Ready-made cabinets large enough to store the DiPalmas' three sets of china weren't available anywhere in or near their community. Phone calls elsewhere proved futile. And before Ron would commission someone else to build exactly what they needed, he decided to try it himself. The challenge required some fine honing of his woodworking skills!

The result? A 34"-high, one-piece lower cabinet that angles out 46" in each direction from the corner. In the middle, adjustable shelving is deep enough for plates; at the ends, there's 9"-deep storage. Extras built in the top cabinet include beveled-glass door panels and shelves, dovetail joints on rails and stiles, a felt-lined interior, and a hand-carved cornice.

The many types of wood Ron used complicated the finishing and became quite a task. How do you match birch, fir, oak, and pine with one finish?

Ron began by sealing all the wood with thinned polyurethane. After sanding the wood lightly, he wiped on a fruitwood stain, then used a dry paintbrush to grain and mark it. To distress it, he spattered stain about. Next came another sealer coat. Then, more sanding before a coat of ebony stain. Two more coats of polyurethane finished his masterpiece. Whew!



A DOUBLING OF EFFORTS

Frank C. Bozarth, 58 Trenton, New Jersey Boatwright, Princeton rowing team

Necessity has mothered many inventions. For Frank, his daughter-in-law's motherhood created necessity. She had twins, and he had promised a cradle. "Now, what will you do?" inquired his son. "Build two?"

Before building the 31½x35½x39" pine double cradle, Frank constructed a mock-up. "I wanted to be sure that when it was swung, the cradles wouldn't collide," he notes.

The double cradle, joined by doweled mortise and tenons, rocks one baby as easily as two. To ensure smooth, one-handed rocking, Frank lubricated the maple dowels pinning the cradles with candle wax.

Grandsons Jason and Bryan won't wear out their double-cradle's finish. After Frank applied an oil stain, he put on five coats of satin varnish. A final rub with rottenstone and lemon oil produced a baby-smooth finish.



SHOWCASE



PUTTING HIS HEART IN HIS WORK

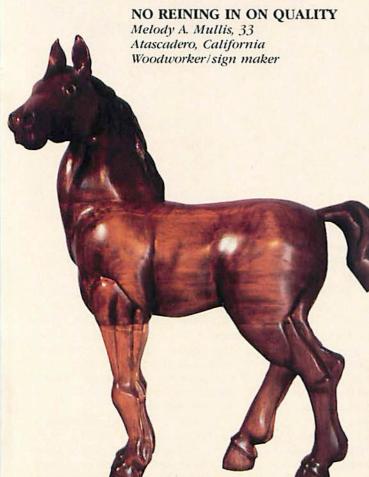
Michael S. Hardy, 29 Seneca, Pennsylvania Industrial arts instructor

Mike doesn't stop woodworking when the class bell rings. Unlike his high school students, he enjoys homework.

From an 8x8x4" piece of black walnut—once part of a barn beam—Mike bandsawed his heart-shaped jewelry box. For the intricate cuts, he used a 1/8" blade. "The thin blade makes virtually invisible cuts for glue lines," Mike says. "But, you have to overtension the blade, although not too much."

The drawer, cut at an angle so the grain would match, extends through the box. It opens with a push from the rear. "The drawer can be closed flush, but cannot be completely removed," explains Mike, "because I placed a register pin in the guide dadoed in the drawer bottom." He finished his project by spraying on three coats of lacquer, rubbing between each of them.

Mike, thanks for the lesson!



Apparently, when Melody decides on something, she goes full gallop. Her 4'7"-tall by 3'-long colt descended from a line of carousel horses she has refined with each new generation.

The horses began a few years back when her sister requested one. With little more than a college woodworking course behind her, Melody harnessed up for the task. She learned the technique of carcass construction and used it to build boxes of jelutong (an imported wood similar to basswood) in the basic shape of the body, legs, tail, head, and neck.

Trial and error taught her to use 2-3"-thick boards (rather than 3/4") to reduce the number of laminations. She

also builds the head and neck from one box instead of two. Melody glues all joints with marine resin glue, and reinforces tail and leg joints with dowels.

After some controlled roughing out of the colt's shape with a chisel, Melody admits she reined in her activity a bit. "I spent some time looking at the wood, trying to figure out exactly what cuts to make next. But, after awhile, I just decided to go for it!"

Melody stained her colt walnut. For a topcoat, she rubbed in tung oil.

To submit your projects . . .

Send a 35-mm color slide (no prints, please), with the project as the focal point and a simple background—no people. Include a capsule description—materials, special joinery, finish, and dimensions, for example. WOOD will pay \$25 for published projects. Slides cannot be returned unless you enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope.

Project Showcase Better Homes & Gardens® WOOD® Magazine Locust at 17th, Des Moines, IA 50336



You won't find "gridphobia" listed in Webster's. Medical encyclopedias completely ignore it. But woodworkers feel gridphobia's grip when faced with enlarging a pattern. Their minds freeze at the thought of transposition. Yet, know-how immediately cures the ailment. With photographic technology, it happens in a flash. Even by hand, pattern enlargement becomes child's play.

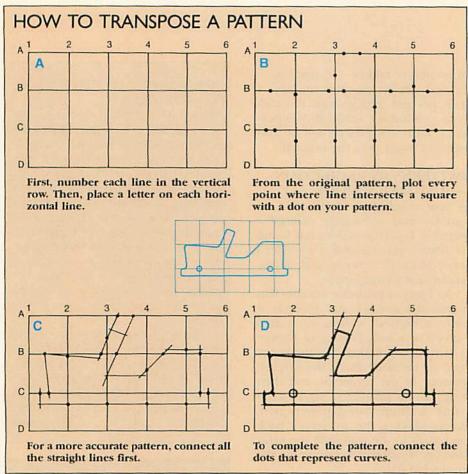
ue to space limitations, most carving patterns or designs published in magazines, books, and project plans *must* be printed at a reduced size—for you to enlarge. Many woodworkers cringe at the idea—finding pattern line intersections, placing dots on squares, penciling and erasing—and pass such projects by.

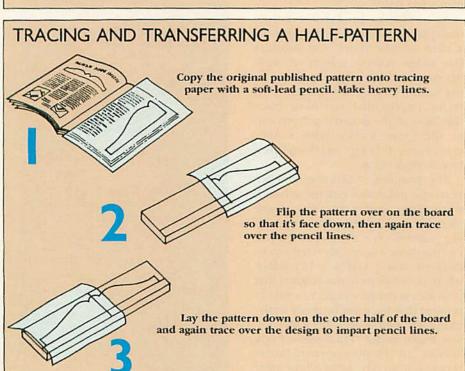
Enlarging isn't difficult, however, and special machines and tools make it even easier. Besides, learning the techniques of pattern enlargement and duplication unlocks unlimited sources of designs—ones gridphobiacs will never see.

PLAY "FOLLOW THE DOTS" WITH HAND ENLARGEMENT

In publishing, graphic designers reproduce *grids* to illustrate patterns. Those requiring enlargement include the statement "Each square equals 1"" (or ½" and so forth). This notation means that no matter what size grid squares you see in the drawing, you *must* enlarge squares for your full-size pattern to the size indicated.

To use the hand-enlargment method called *transposing*, you'll need *cross-section graph paper* (the kind with heavier lines marking off each square inch and sub-





divisions of four or more inner squares), a ruler, an eraser, and a soft-lead pencil. If graph paper isn't available at art, mechanical-drawing, school-supply stores or variety retailers, make your own by dividing plain paper into the specified-size squares.

Begin by marking off on your grid paper the same number of squares as indicated on the pattern grid. Next, number each vertical line in the pattern from left to right and letter each horizontal line from the top down, as in drawing A, *left*. Then, mark the corresponding squares on your graph paper the same way.

Start your pattern enlargement by finding a square on your graph paper that matches the same square on the original. Mark the graph paper grid square with a pencil dot in the same comparative place where a design line intersects a grid line on the original, as shown at *left*. Work only one square at a time. Continue to neighboring squares, marking each in the same way where a design line intersects a grid line.

To avoid discovering any mistakes too late, mark only part of the design, then stop and join the dots with a pencil line. Try to reproduce the original contours as accurately as possible, as in drawing C, left. For more precision, draw all straight lines first; then add the curved and angled lines, shown in drawing D, left. Once you have transposed part of the design, finish marking the rest of the squares and join those dots in the same way.

Sometimes, as when a pattern repeats itself on the other side of a center line, you'll only have a *balf-pattern* to use. To duplicate a full-size half-pattern, copy the original with a soft-lead pencil on tracing paper. Next, flip your traced pattern over and place it pencil-lines-down onto one half of the board. After aligning the pattern for position, go over the pattern lines with your

- Continued



pencil to imprint it on the board. Then, flop the pattern onto the second half of the board and again retrace the pattern to imprint it, as shown in Step 3 in the tracing drawings on the previous page. This method proves faster than copying with carbon paper and doesn't mark up the original pattern.

PUSH THE BUTTON AND LET A MACHINE DO THE WORK

In this technological age, a photocopier with enlargement capability enlarges a pattern faster and more accurately than transposing. (Not all copiers enlarge, and even some of those that do may be a little inaccurate, so always check your results with a ruler.)

To find out the enlargement percentage you'll need, measure the grid size of the pattern you want to copy. For example, if the magazine's pattern grid measures ½" and the scale calls for 1", you'll need an enlargement twice the size, or 200 percent. A pocket calculator simplifies the mathematics—just divide the number representing the full-size scale by the grid size of the original magazine pattern, then hit the percent (%) key.

Photocopiers have limitations. The ideal photocopier for enlarging patterns—sometimes owned by architectural firms—has the ability to enlarge by 1-percent increments. Some may have only a few sizes of enlargement (or reduction) from which to choose, or have a limit on how large the enlargement can be. With the latter, you can still make a full-size pattern by enlarging it in two steps.

For instance, the photocopier's enlargement limit might be 150 percent and you need a 200-percent enlargement. So, first make an enlargement of the original to the 150-percent limit. Then, using a calculator, divide your desired size of 200 by your enlargement limit of 150 percent (200 divided by 150).

Your answer will be 133 percent.

Next, set the machine to copy at 133 percent and enlarge the pattern you already made at 150 percent. Your final pattern will be 200 percent larger than the original.

PATTERNS BY PROJECTION —JUST LIKE SCHOOL

A few machines enable you to quickly and accurately enlarge a pattern. Typcially, they're not found at home, but available (for a fee) from libraries, schools, and audiovisual rental companies.

An opaque projector accepts flat, horizontal artwork and projects it onto a vertical surface, such as a screen or a wall. Enlarge or reduce a pattern by taping a graph-paper grid to the wall. Place the original pattern in the projector, and then line up its projected squares on your wall-mounted paper grid. Keep moving the projector back and forth to the wall until the grids line up. When they do, pencil in the projected lines.

An overhead projector receives transparent material in the form of a clear acetate sheet, and projects the image onto a screen or wall. An overhead projector operates in the same way as an opaque projector, except that you must trace the lines of the original pattern onto the clear acetate with a nonsmearing, felt-tip marking pen before projection.

The printing, publishing, and advertising industries enlarge artwork with huge cameras. The same method works perfectly for enlarging patterns. For a few dollars you can purchase a correctly sized reproduction stat ("stat"), a black-and-white photo print of the original that provides accurate detail. You simply request that the print be made to the exact size you want. Check the Yellow Pages under "Photostatic Copy Service" or "Photo Copying." Sometimes, fast-service print shops offer reproduction stats, too.

A MECHANICAL TOOL TO TOY WITH

With a device called a pantograph, you can enlarge (or reduce) patterns at your desktop or workbench. Looking very much like the expandable, protective gate used to keep toddlers from tumbling down a stairwell, a pantograph consists of an arrangement of hinged arms. After you adjust the device for the enlargement needed, you outline the original pattern with the stylus, or tracing end. While you trace the lines with the stylus, the pantograph's pencil end draws the enlargement. It's as simple as that.

Although pantographs usually have an enlargement capability up to 8:1, you'll get sharper reproduction if you stick to a limit of 4:1 (400 percent). If you don't, you'll find yourself working in a tiny area with the stylus while the panto-

FINDING PROPORTIONS WITH DIVIDERS

Proportioning dividers, available at drafting-supply stores for about \$10, enable you to accurately enlarge even a tiny section of a pattern, such as a fractional line or other detail. However, this tool won't draw the segment for you.

Dividers perform soley as a measuring device. First, you measure the length of a line on the original pattern with the points on one end of the dividers. By setting the enlargment size, the points on the opposite end will automatically extend themselves to the enlarged size. To transfer the measurement to the enlargment, simply flip ends of the dividers (see photos, *right*). With proportioning dividers, you can transfer minute details. Written by Peter J. Stephano with

James R. Downing

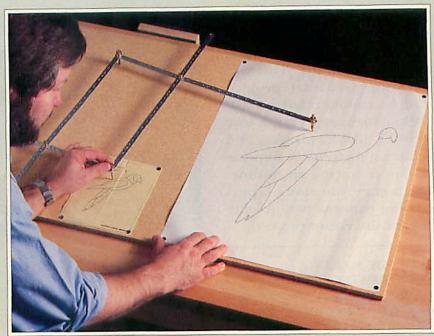
Photographs: Iim Kascoutas

Illustrations: William Zaun

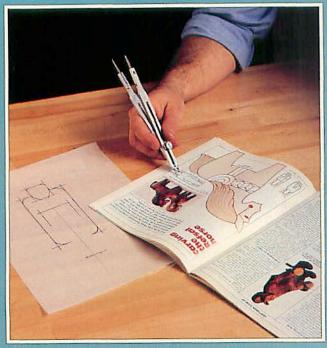
graph's fully extended pencil arm flaps about. To enlarge greater than 4:1, do it in two steps. That is, for an 8:1 enlargement, use the pantograph to first make a 4:1 enlargement. Then, again enlarge the pattern 2:1. (See a related article about a pantograph board you can build on page 58.)

In setting up the pantograph on your worktable or drawing board, be sure to affix the original pattern and the copy sheet close enough to each other so that the arms won't spread excessively (see photo, right). Be sure, also, to tighten all the pantograph fittings. Any looseness creates wobbly, floppy arms and inaccurate tracing.

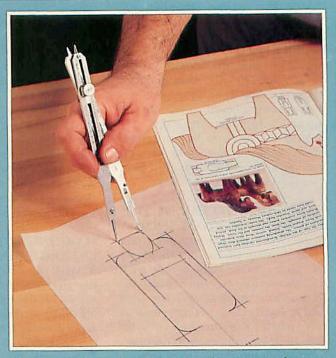
You can buy a pantograph at art supply stores. Made in wood or metal, they cost from \$9 to \$20.



To avoid wobble which results in inaccurate reproduction, don't spread the pantograph's arms too wide. Tighten all fittings, too.



One end of proportioning dividers measures the dimension of a detail on the original.



The other end translates the original dimension to the exact scale you choose for the reproduction.

PANTOGRAPH DRAWING BOARD

Books, magazines, photos, and even coloring and comic books offer endless pattern sources for woodworkers. Unfortunately, though, they're seldom the right size for your particular project. With a commercially available pantograph and our drawing board, enlarging and reducing patterns become as simple as tracing an outline. The money you save on purchasing patterns will quickly pay for the entire project.

START BY MAKING THE DRAWING BOARD

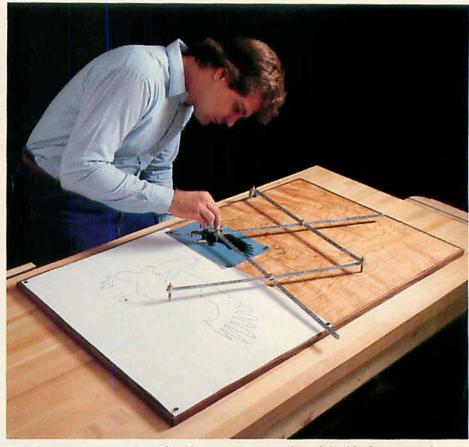
Let a piece of 3/4" plywood (we used birch) to 24x40" for the drawing board (A).

2 To band the plywood drawing board, rip two ½x25"-long walnut strips from the edge of a ¾"-thick board for the ends (B). Rip two ½x41"-long walnut strips for the top and bottom (C). Glue and clamp the end strips to the drawing board, checking that the surfaces are flush. After the glue dries, remove the clamps, and trim and sand the ends of the banding flush with the edges of the drawing board. Repeat for the top and bottom banding strips.

3 Sand the top and bottom edges of the banding flush with the top and bottom of the drawing board (we used a palm sander).

HERE'S HOW TO MOUNT THE PANTOGRAPH PIVOT SHOE

Note: The Lutz pantograph listed in the Buying Guide and shown in the photo above right comes with an instruction brochure. Read the instructions to assemble the unit and to locate the parts described in this article. The instructions also give detailed information on operating the pantograph when enlarging or reducing patterns.



With the eagle pattern centered in the 2:1 ratio rectangle and the blank paper in the copy area, we're doubling the size of the pattern onto the blank paper.

I Using the dimensions on the Exploded-View Drawing, mark the location of the center of the pivot shoe. Using the holes in the pivot shoe as guides, drill a pair of 3/32" pilot holes in the drawing board for mounting the pivot shoe.

2 Fasten the pivot shoe to the drawing board with a pair of #6x 1/2" roundhead wood screws.

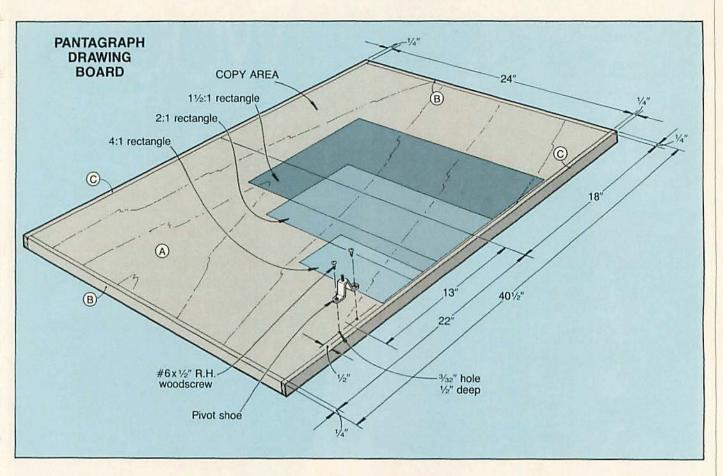
MARKING THE ENLARGEMENT RECTANGLES

I Mark the copy-area rectangle on the drawing board where dimensioned on the Exploded-View Drawing. (We darkened our lines with a permanent felt-tip marker and a straightedge.)

2 To mark the 4:1-ratio rectangle (1/4 the size of the copy-area rectan-



Follow the outline of the copy-area rectangle with the tracing point to mark the 4:1 ratio rectangle on the drawing board. Darken lines with a felt-tip marker.



gle), set the ratio screws in holes number 4 in the pantograph bars. Then, exchange the position of the tracing point and lead holder as they come from the supplier. Now, trace the outline of the copy-area rectangle with the tracing point. As you do this, the lead will draw the small rectangle on the drawing board as shown on the photo at left. (Note that we clamped a framing square flush with the edges of the copy-area rectangle to ensure straight perimeter lines on the 4:1 ratio rectangle.)

3 Repeat this same process with the ratio screws in holes number 2 for the 2:1 ratio rectangle, and in holes number 1½ to mark the 1½:1 ratio rectangle. (We selected the ratios most commonly used, although you may want to draw in other ratios as well. Also, when en-

larging, we have found the 4:1 setting about as large as we can go before the drawn enlargement starts getting sloppy.)

4 Apply several coats of finish (we used polyurethane for a hard, durable finish).

HOW TO USE THE PANTOGRAPH

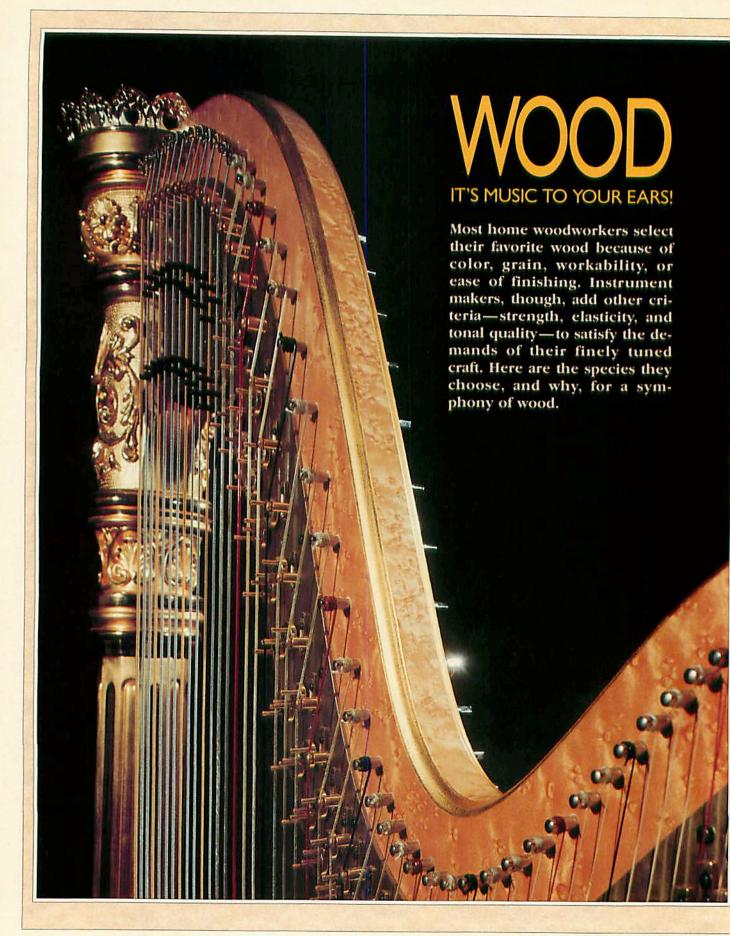
Begin by exchanging the position of the tracing point and lead holder. Now, to enlarge a pattern 4 times the original size, for example, tape the original pattern, centered, in the 4:1 ratio rectangle and tape the blank paper, centered, in the copyarea rectangle. Fasten the ratio screws in holes number 4 in the pantograph bars. Now, trace the original pattern with the tracing point and the lead will draw the enlarged pattern on the paper.

To reduce patterns, place the original pattern, centered, in the copyarea rectangle. Tape blank paper in the desired ratio rectangle. Reverse the positions of the tracing point and lead holder. Following the outline and detail lines with the tracing point, trace the original pattern.

BUYING GUIDE

• Pantograph. Constructed from aluminum, this device offers 25 enlarging ratios of 11/8 to 8 times and reducing ratios of 8/9 to 1/8. Includes instructions and replaceable lead points. Catalog no. 78147, \$24.95 ppd. Leichtung Workshops, 4944 Commerce Parkway, Cleveland, OH 44128; 800-321-6840 (in Ohio call 216/831-2555).

Project Design: James R. Downing Photographs: Hopkins Associates Illustration: Bill Zaun



hen there's music to be made, count on wood. For thousands of years, wood has played a prominent role as man has added to his musical repertoire.

Primitive man produced a resounding beat with slit drums. These canoe-like, hollowed-out tree trunks, when placed cavity-side down over a pit and beat upon, were real rhythm makers. It took an inventive musician to stretch an animal skin over the end of a hollow log and create the prototype for today's drum.

The Stone-Age forerunner to a contemporary violin, cello, or harp was the hunter's bow. Held closely to the mouth for resonance, a plucked string twanged a somewhat raw chord. Early man also rolled up tree bark for trumpets and bored out twigs as flutes. Two pieces of wood clacked together became castanets. You can still frequently hear these primitive instruments played in ceremonies by remote tribes around the world.

ORCHESTRATED WOOD

As man and civilizations developed, so did musical instruments. Yet it wasn't until the 18th century that Austrian composer Franz Joseph Haydn, "The Father of the Modern Orchestra," assembled musicians with their different instruments to achieve harmonious results.

Musical instruments had to keep pace with the improvements in orchestration. A musician whose instrument could not produce the tonal qualities and range composers demanded might well find himself out of work. Therefore, luthiers (craftsmen who make stringed instruments) and other instrument makers were under pressure to experiment with control mechanisms—and different woods.

The illustration of a typical orchestra arrangement, next page, depicts its instruments. Those made

Opposite: A harp's maple neck must resist 1,800 lbs. of tension, yet match strength with beauty. This model costs more than \$20,000.

primarily of wood represent nearly 75 percent, and can include more than two dozen wood species!

WOODWIND'S STABLE STOCK

A musician plays a woodwind instrument by making the air inside it vibrate from the action of a mouthpiece containing a reed. All woodwinds have air inside them, but only some woodwinds are made of wood. Instrument makers fashion the finest clarinets, bass clarinets, oboes, English horns, and some pic-

So heavy that ship captains once stowed it as ballast, African blackwood now becomes clarinets and oboes.

colos, from a rosewood. That, however, was not always the case.

In Europe, clarinet makers once relied on readily available, easily worked boxwood for their instruments. But the lightweight wood's tendency to warp from the moisture in an instrument always posed a problem. "Some instrument makers insisted they could predict the weather by the way the instrument pointed," quips Chip Owen of Fox Musical Products, an Indiana-based bassoon and oboe manufacturer. "Boxwood wouldn't crack, but you couldn't call it stable when used for an instrument."

By the mid-19th century, clarinet makers sought a stronger, denser wood to withstand the boring and attachment of complex, tone-controlling mechanisms. The solution was found cast aside on the docks of a European seaport. A tothis-day unnamed clarinet maker, frustrated by boxwood, discovered a discarded piece of dark, dense, and hard wood. Used as ballast by seagoing ships, it had been wetted, dried, and weathered, yet remained solid and stable. The wood was African blackwood, the rosewood now

called granadilla by instrument makers and musicians.

Bassoons require a hardwood body, too. However, granadilla is so hard that it produces notes too high for a bassoon. Therefore maple has become the traditional wood for bassoons. And, unique to a bassoon, each of its sections must be fashioned from maple of different grain. This type of construction gives each section a specific tonal quality.

A SERENDIPITY OF SPECIES FOR STRINGS

Violins, violas, cellos, basses, and harps compose an orchestra's string section. For strength, tone quality, and beauty, luthiers make the backs and sides of violins, violas, cellos, and basses from specially selected, fiddleback-figured European sycamore or maple.

The sounding-board top must be flexible enough to transmit the vibrations of the strings, yet strong enough not to split. Quarter-sawn spruce or white pine fills the prescription perfectly. Because of their reputation for being unmatched in appearance, durability, and stability, ebony or rosewood becomes fingerboards and chin rests. And fine, handcrafted bows of Brazilian pernambuco, famed for its resiliency, bring forth the best notes.

The piano, one of the most versatile stringed instruments of all, boasts an abundance of wood species. Despite frequent reference to "the ivories," a piano's keys often prove to be made from ebony and holly. The complex linkage, platforms, and hammers of the action must be of only the hardest, most shock-resistant woods-beech, hornbeam, maple, and African mahogany. The soundboard, the heart of the piano, relays the messages of the strings, and only laminates of white pine, basswood, or spruce fill the bill. A casework of laminated mahogany and decorative veneer of walnut often cover the piano's iron frame. (In the past, pianos could even boast of solid mahogany cases.) Built-up or solid legs of

Continued

WOOD IT'S MUSIC TO YOUR EARS

mahogany, beech, or African sapele support weight of a ton or more.

According to Bob Storm of Lyon & Healy, Chicago harp makers since 1889, a concert harp's body must be rigid and strong enough to withstand a constant tension of 1,800 pounds from 47 wire, gut, or nylon strings. However, the frame must be flexible enough to vibrate with the strings to make sound. "To accomplish this," Storm notes, "we use a 15-ply lamination of hard maple for the neck. To add even more strength, each ply must be laid up at a 45-degree angle to the one before it.

Then, so it's pleasing to the eye, we cover the plies with a veneer of bird's-eye or curly maple. We've also used rosewood on custom order." A soundboard of quarter-sawn spruce allows this oldest of all

stringed instruments, when fitted with pedals, to duplicate all the notes of a piano.

STICKS AND TONES

From the first primitive drum, percussion has been synonymous with wood. Not only drumsticks turned from hickory or exquisitely figured snakewood from Guyana and Suriname—but the drums themselves.

even more strength, each ply must be laid up at a 45-degree angle to the one before it. Bassoons Maple, palisander Clarinets and bass clarinets African blackwood Bass Ebony, maple, rosewood. spruce, sycamore Piano Basswood, beech, Violins ebony, holly, mahogany, pine, Ebony, maple, sapele rosewood, spruce. sycamore

The circular bodies of an orchestra's bass and side drums are formed of laminated birch, maple, beech, or mahogany. Jay Wanamaker of Yamaha Music Corporation's percussion division, says that the plies used by drum makers range from 1/16" to 1/8" thick, "The stronger a drum needs to

Bass and side drums
Birch, hickory, mahogany

be, the more plies it will have," notes Wanamaker. "Tightening the head of a drum makes it sound a higher note. So, the higher you want a drum to sound, the stronger it must be. A very strong drum will have as many as 10 plies, laid up one at a time, then shaped under vacuum pressure."

When a musician taps the tone bars of a xylophone with small wooden hammers, wood chosen especially for its tonal quality elicits bell-like sounds. Tulipwood from Brazil, or a heavy, coarse-textured rosewood from Honduras, has long been used for the tone bars.

And what of the conductor, the master blender of symphonic sound? What wood takes the shape of the baton that directs, emphasizes, and harmonizes the performance of each musician? Holly, white as ivory and polished to perfection.

Written by Peter J. Stephano Illustration; Jim Stevenson Photograph: Lyon & Healy Harp photo courtesy of Lyon & Healy



A TURN FOR THE BETTER

DESIGNER EARRINGS

ANOTHER IN A COLLECTION OF PATTERNS FROM THE NATION'S TOP WOODTURNERS



Bonnie Klein

Bonnie Klein of Renton, Washington, excels in turning small items. Her idea for turned jewelry evolved from a desire to turn earrings that didn't look like miniature

spindles. We think you'll agree that her method of turning tiny bowls, and then cutting and sanding them to shape, creates earrings that are anything but ordinary.

FIRST, SHE MAKES A SCRAP FACEPLATE

Bonnie starts by marking a 3"-diameter circle on a piece of $1\frac{1}{2}$ "-thick pine, and then cuts it to shape on the band saw. To mount the scrap faceplate to the lathe, Bonnie drills a $\frac{3}{4}$ "-deep hole at the center point. The hole measures $\frac{1}{16}$ " smaller in diameter than the outside diameter of the headstock spindle on her lathe. Rotating the headstock spindle by hand, the industrious turner threads the pine faceplate onto the spindle. Next, she starts the lathe, turns the pine to a $1\frac{3}{4}$ " diameter, and squares the face. With the lathe

running, she marks concentric circles about 1/16" apart on the face of the faceplate. The circles aid when centering the turning stock later.

NOW, BONNIE TURNS AND FINISHES THE SMALL BOWL

For the earring blanks, Bonnie marks and band-saws pieces 1½" in diameter from ¾" or thicker stock. Using the concentric circles on the scrap faceplate, she centers and glues the earring blank to the faceplate. Bonnie turns the earring blank round and trues up the face.

Turning a shallow depression— 3/8" deep—in the face of the earring blank with a 1/4" spindle gouge comes next. Bonnie then turns the back of the piece with a 1/4" skew chisel to form a small bowl as shown in the drawing below. "I leave a 1/8"diameter stub to hold the bowl on the lathe for sanding and finishing," notes Bonnie. "After sanding, I use a mixture of shellac, alcohol, and linseed oil on some of the pieces. Some woods, such as cocobolo and kingwood, look best with just an application of wax." Then, as shown below right, she parts the miniature bowl from the lathe, hand-sands, and applies a finish to the unfinished area left by the stub.



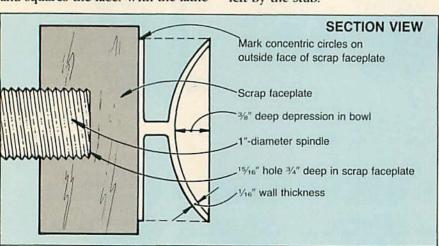
THE FINAL TASK—CUTTING AND SHAPING THE EARRINGS

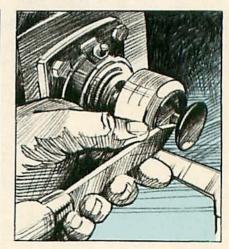
Bonnie cuts the bowl in half on a scroll saw, and disk-sands the cut edge to shape the earring. By holding the earring against the disk at different angles, she can vary the final shape. Hand-sanding the shaped edges comes next, followed by drilling a ½32" hole, and attaching the ear wire. "Pay close attention to how you want the earrings to hang," Bonnie says. "There's a definite left and right earring. Adjust the direction the earrings hang by twisting the lower rings."

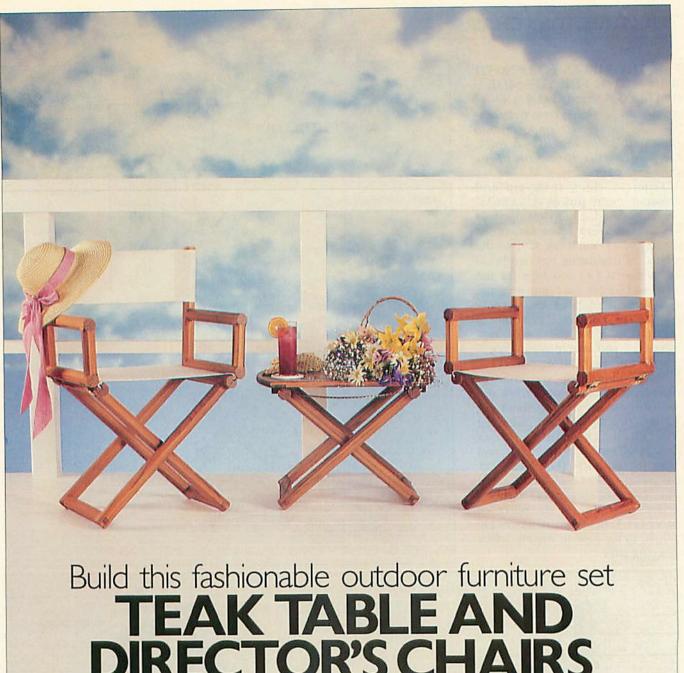
BUYING GUIDE

• Fishhook earrings. Gold finish, catalog no. 455-78, six pairs for \$5 ppd. Hobby Haven, 7672 Hickman Road, Des Moines, IA 50322.

Photographs: Jim Kascoutas, Richard Reynolds Illustrations: Bill Zaun







DIRECTOR'S CHAIRS

Note: The instructions and Bill of Materials on page 67 give the directions and number of pieces needed to build a single chair. To make additional chairs, we suggest you cut and laminate all identical pieces at the same time to ensure uniformity. When cutting the numerous pieces to length, we used a stop to ensure consistent lengths.

DESIGN NOTES

For this design, I chose teak, one of my personal favorites and a wood with the reputation for being able to stand up well to the weather. It's been used for centuries in the boat-building business with great success. And because deck furniture typically gets lots of use, I specified mortise and tenon joinery and slow-set epoxy. You don't have to worry about these joints coming apart!

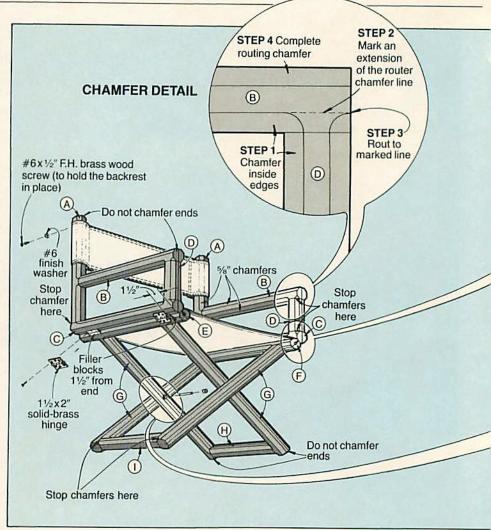
Also note that the table and chairs have identical bases to simplify construction. I think you'll enjoy building these projects.

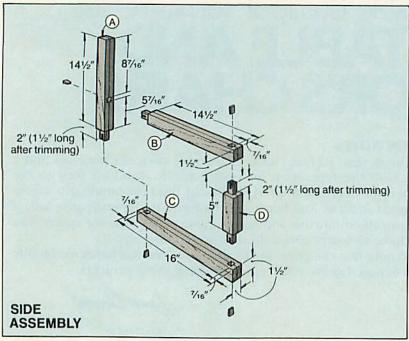
Sames Doymus

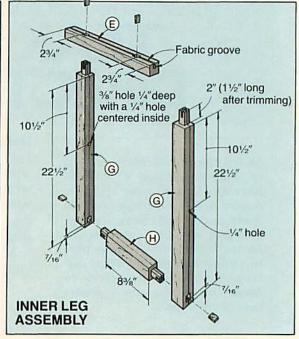
CUT THE PIECES TO LENGTH AND WIDTH FOR THE SIDE AND LEG ASSEMBLIES

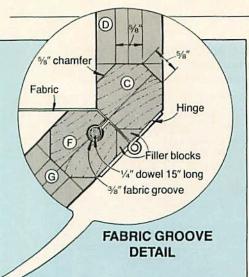
Note: For perfectly centered mortise and tenons, it's important to start with stock exactly 3/4" thick. Buy stock this thick, or plane thicker stock to size.

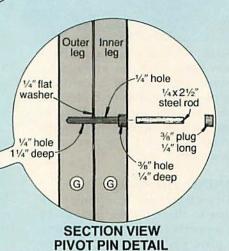
From 3/4"-thick teak, rip and crosscut eight pieces 13/4x161/2" long (we used a stop clamped to the radial-arm-saw fence for consistent lengths). You'll use four of the pieces for laminating the two backrest supports (A) and four for the armrests (B). For ease in mating the teak parts later, label the parts A and B. Cut and label four pieces 13/4x16" long for the lower supports (C), and four pieces 13/4x9" long for the two front supports (D). 2 From 3/4" teak, rip and crosscut four pieces 13/4 x 16" long. You'll use two of these for the top inner leg (E) and two for the top outer leg (F). Then, cut eight pieces 13/4x241/2" long for the inner and outer leg supports (G). Next, cut two pieces 13/4x123/8" long for the lower inner-leg spacer (H), and two pieces 13/4 x 151/2" for the outer-leg spacer (I). Label the teak pieces (E. F, G, H, I) for ease in mating when epoxying later.

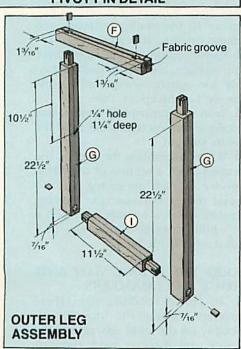


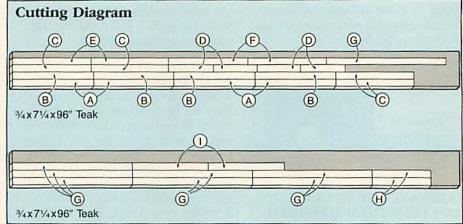












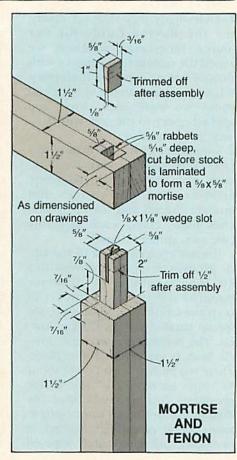
		Bill of For	Mate One Cha		
	Ini	tial Size			
Part	T	W	L	Material	Qty.
	200	Side	Assemb	lies	
A*	13/4"	11/2"	161/2"	teak (lamin.)	2
В-	13/4"	11/2"	161/2"	teak (lamin.)	2
C*	13/4"	11/2"	16"	teak (lamin.)	2
D*	13/4"	11/2"	9"	teak (lamin.)	2
	Inner	and Out	ter Leg	Assemblies	
E*	13/4"	11/2"	16"	teak (lamin.)	1
F*	13/4"	11/2"	16"	teak (lamin.)	1
G*	13/4"	11/2"	241/2"	teak (lamin.)	4
H*	13/4"	11/2"	12%"	teak (lamin.)	1
1.	13/4"	11/2"	151/2"	teak (lamin.)	1

*The sizes listed above are the sizes of the laminations before they are trimmed to $1\frac{1}{2}$ wide and the wedged tenons are trimmed.

Supplies: latex gloves, 2—¼"-diameter by 2½"-long steel pins (cut from ¼"-diameter steel rod), 2—¼" flat washers, 4—1½x2" solid brass hinges (Stanley part no. CD5304), ¼"-thick clear acrylic for router base (optional), fabric recommended for outdoor use (see the drawings for size), 2—#6x½" flathead brass wood screws and brass finishing washers, 2—¼x15"-long oak dowel stock, alcohol, paraffin, finish.

NOW, CUT THE DADOES AND ROUT THE COVES TO FORM THE FABRIC GROOVE

Note: For perfectly square mortises, we cut dadoes in the individual teak pieces. Then, we laminated the pieces together, and aligned the dadoes. This method worked better than drilling and chiseling the mortises to shape after laminating the pieces.

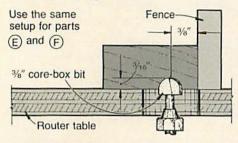


I Mark the location, and cut a 5/8" dado 5/16" deep in all the parts (except D, H, and I) where dimensioned on the Side and Inner- and Outer-Leg Assembly drawings at *left*. (We cut ours on the radial arm saw fitted with a dado blade, and clamped a stop to the fence for accurately placed dadoes.)

2 To form the fabric groove in the top inner- and outer-leg parts (E, F),

- Continued

rout a 3/8" cove 3/16" deep the length of each upper-leg part where shown on the drawing below:



LAMINATE THE TEAK PIECES, AND TRIM THEM TO WIDTH AND LENGTH

I Thoroughly mix slow-set epoxy, see the Buying Guide for our source. (For better adhesion, we wiped the mating teak surfaces with alcohol before applying the epoxy. When working with the alcohol and epoxy we wore latex gloves and applied epoxy to the teak with a 1"-wide nylon brush.)

2 Spread epoxy on the mating surfaces, keeping the epoxy about $\frac{1}{4}$ away from the dadoes and fabric grooves. With the dadoes and grooves aligned and the edges and ends flush, clamp each assembly (we used spring clamps).

If some epoxy seeps into the fabric grooves, ream the groove with a 20"-long length of 1/4"-diameter threaded rod or dowel stock. (To keep the fabric grooves aligned, we spread paraffin on 3/8 x 1"-long dowels. The paraffin prevents the dowels from being epoxied into place. Then, we pushed each dowel about 1/4" into each end of the fabric grooves.) Double-check that the dadoes did not come out of alignment when clamping. Realign, if necessary, and immediately wipe off any excess epoxy.

3 After the epoxy cures for 24 hours, remove the clamps, and scrape any excess epoxy from *one* edge and both ends of each lamination. Use a sharp ½" chisel to remove all epoxy in the mortises.

4 Plane the *scraped* edge of each chair part. Set the table-saw fence 1½" from the inside edge of the saw blade. With the *planed* edge against the the fence, rip the oppo-

site edge of each chair part to 1½" wide. On parts E and F, cut the edge opposite the fabric groove.

FORM THE TENONS AND SLOTS

I Measure and make a mark 2" from the bottom end of each part A, the back end of part B, and the top end of each part G for the 2"-long tenons where dimensioned on the Side and Leg Assembly drawings. Repeat the process to mark tenons on both ends of parts D, H, and I.

2 Using your radial arm or table saw and a stop clamped to the fence, cut the tenons to shape. (We first test-cut a tenon in $1\frac{1}{2}x \frac{1}{2}$ " scrap stock to check the fit of the tenon into the previously cut mortises.) See the Mortise and Tenon Drawing for dimensions.

3 Band-saw a 1/8"-wide slot 11/8" long in each tenon where shown on the Mortise and Tenon Drawing. Notice that the slot is perpendicular to the glue line. You'll need to make a couple of passes to form the slot. (To ensure a straight slot, we positioned the chair part against the fence when cutting the slots. We also clamped a stop to the fence to ensure 11/8"-long cuts.)

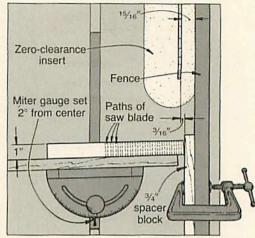
FINAL MACHINING BEFORE JOINING THE PARTS

I So that you'll be able to join the inner- and outer-leg assemblies later, drill a 3/8" hole 1/4" deep where marked on the inside edge of both inner-leg supports (G). See the Inner Leg Assembly Drawing for dimensions and the Pivot Pin Detail accompanying the Exploded-View Drawing for hole sizes. Now, drill a 1/4" hole through the center of each 3/8" hole.

2 Using the Outer Leg Assembly Drawing as a guide, drill a ½" hole 1½" deep, centered from side to side, on the inside edge of each outer-leg support (G).

3 To form the wedges for the tenon slots, start by cutting a piece of teak to $\frac{5}{8} \times 1 \times 10^{n}$ long. Fit your table with a zero-clearance insert (we used hardboard). Next, set your table saw miter gauge 2° from cen-

ter, and clamp a spacer block to your table saw rip fence where shown on the drawing below



4 Slide the teak piece against the spacer block, push the miter gauge forward, and cut and discard the first piece. Turn the teak piece ½ turn, and make the second cut to form the first wedge. Repeat the turning and cutting until you cut 16 teak wedges.

JOINING THE PARTS

I Dry-clamp the assemblies together to check the fit. Position the leg supports (G) correctly to keep the pivot pin holes facing the right direction. Wipe with alcohol, apply epoxy to the mating surfaces, and clamp the assemblies together.

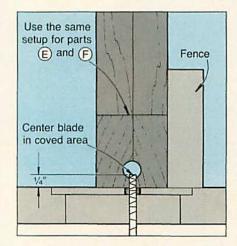
2 Spread epoxy in the slots, drive the wedges, and check each assembly for square. Scrape off excess epoxy. Let the epoxy cure.

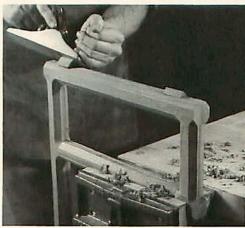
3 Trim the protruding tenons and wedges from each mortise. Sand the joints smooth.

4 When assembling the pieces, the tenons block a section of the fabric groove in each upper leg part. To open the groove, use the existing groove hole as a guide, and drill a $\frac{3}{8}$ " hole through the tenon. (We used a $\frac{3}{8}$ " spade bit.)

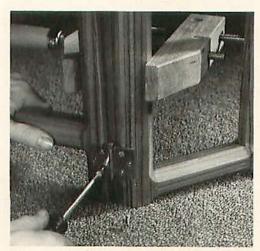
KERF THE FABRIC SLOT AND ROUT THE CHAMFERS

I To finish forming the fabric groove, position the inner-leg assembly on the table saw against the fence and directly over the saw blade where shown on the drawing below. Cut a 1/8" kerf the length of the top inner-leg part (E) and the top outer-leg part (F).





Plane the hinge-support blocks flush with the chamfered edges.



Screw the brass hinges to the hingesupport blocks.

2 Rout a chamfer along the edges of the side and leg assemblies, lowering the bit each pass to reduce chip-out. Don't rout the ends where shown and described on the four-step Chamfer Detail accompanying the Exploded-View Drawing. (We stopped routing just short of the ends, and sanded the teak parts to finish forming the chamfers.)

Note: For greater support and a better view when routing, we cut a 12"-diameter disk from 1/4" acrylic. We removed the subbase from our router and mounted the acrylic base in its place.

CUTTING THE PIVOT PINS AND FILLER BLOCKS

I To make the pivot pins that join the legs, cut two pieces of 1/4"-diameter steel rod to 21/2" long.

2 To make the filler blocks that support the hinges, bevel-rip the edge of a 20" length of $\frac{3}{4}$ " teak to a $\frac{1}{2}x\frac{1}{2}$ " wedge. Set a stop, and crosscut eight filler blocks $\frac{1}{2}$ " long each from the 20" length.

3 Mark the positions for the filler blocks where shown on the Exploded-View Drawing, and epoxy them to leg pieces E and F and the lower support (C).

4 Later, plane the filler blocks flush with surfaces of the chair parts as shown in the photo at *left*.

5 Insert the ½" steel pins into the pivot-pin holes, and place a ½" washer between the leg assemblies (see the Pivot Pin Detail). Cut two ½"-diameter plugs ½16" long, and plug the holes. Sand the chair assemblies smooth.

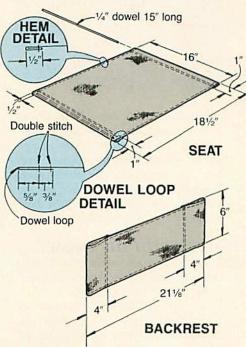
APPLY THE FINISH AND SEW THE SEAT AND BACK

Apply the finish (see the Buying Guide at *right* for our source).

2 Clamp the chair parts together as shown in the photo at *left*, drill pilot holes, and screw the hinges to the filler blocks and chair parts.

3 Cut a piece of fabric to $18 \times 20^{1/2}$ " for the seat and one piece $8 \times 31^{1/8}$ " for the backrest (we used Sunbrella—an awning material—canvas, or another material suited for outdoor use, would work also). Fold and

hem all four edges of the backrest and the front and back edges of the seat, using the drawings *below* as guides. To finish forming the tubeshaped ends on the seat, fold the nonhemmed ends over and sew the edges to the fabric. Repeat the sewing procedure to form the backrest.



4 Cut two pieces of V_4 " oak dowel to 15" long. Insert one dowel in each looped end of the seat. Slide the dowel and fabric into the fabric groove in the top pieces of the leg assemblies. Slip the backrest on and screw it into place where shown on the Exploded-View Drawing.

BUYING GUIDE

• Slow-set epoxy kit. Kit includes 750 ml. (26 oz.) of resin and hardener, gloves, mixing cups, and instructions. Catalog no. 11P33, \$20.95 ppd. from Woodcraft, 41 Atlantic Ave., P.O. Box 4000 WBH, Woburn, MA 01888; 800-225-1153 (in Massachusetts 617/935-9278).

• Finish. Deks Olje, a two-part, penetrating oil finish. Call 800-321-3444 for location of the nearest distributor. To order by mail, send \$21.41 ppd. for the two-quart package to: E & B Discount Marine, P.O. Box 3138, 201 Meadow Rd., Edison, NJ 08818; 800-533-5007.



Note: The table base is identical to the inner and outer leg assemblies of the director's chair, except you omit the fabric grooves. Follow the instructions starting on page 66 to build the chair leg assemblies. Here, we'll explain how to make the tabletop/tray.

BEGIN WITH THE FRAME

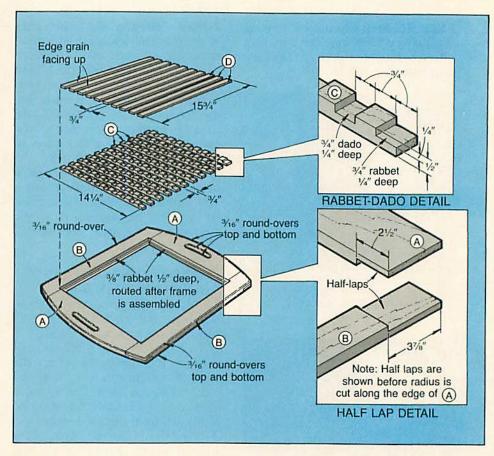
Rip and crosscut the frame ends (A) and sides (B) to the sizes listed in the Bill of Materials.

2 To cut the frame half laps, set your dado blade to cut half the thickness of your teak material. Test-cut scrap stock first. Now, set a stop, and cut a 2½"-long half lap on each end of the frame ends (A), and a 3½"-long half lap on each end of the frame sides (B) where shown on the Half Lap Detail.

3 Mix the epoxy, clean the mating surfaces of the half laps with alcohol, and apply the epoxy. Lightly clamp the frame pieces together, checking for square. Wipe off any excess epoxy immediately. Let the epoxy cure for 24 hours, and sand the entire frame smooth.

4 Measure 91/4" from one edge of each A frame member, and mark radii center points. Using the drawing on the *opposite* page, mark the radii lines for the frame and handles (we used trammel points).

5 Drill a 1" hole at each handle center point where shown on the Frame Top View Drawing. (Backing the stock with scrap prevents chipout.) Use a jigsaw to cut the handles to shape.



6 Using a band saw, cut the frame ends to shape. Sand the ends and handle openings smooth. (We used a palm sander on the ends and a drum sander in the handles.)

7 Rout a round-over on the outside top and bottom edges of the frame where shown on the Exploded-View Drawing. Rout the same size round-over on the top and bottom edges of the handle openings.

9 Switch to a $\frac{3}{8}$ " rabbet bit, and rout a $\frac{3}{8}$ " rabbet $\frac{1}{2}$ " deep along the inside top edge of the tray frame. Chisel the corners square.

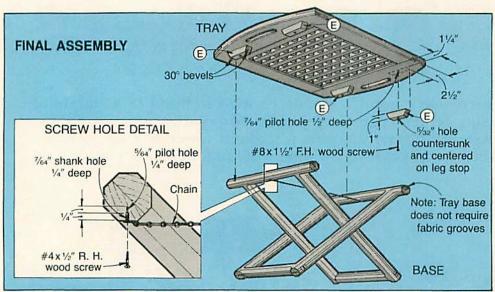
NEXT COMES THE GRATE

I To cut the grate parts (C) to size, start by setting the table-saw fence ½" from the inside edge of the saw blade. Rip 11 pieces from the edge of a teak board that measures at least 15" long. Measure the distance between the rabbets in the frame side pieces (it should measure 14¼"), and crosscut the grate parts (C) to length.

2 Position the table-saw fence 1/4" away from the inside edge of the blade, and, using a push stick, cut 10 upper grate parts (D) to width from a board a least 16" long. Measure the rabbeted opening between the end pieces (it should measure 153/4"), and crosscut the upper grate parts to length.

3 Mark the rabbet and dado locations on one of the ½"-wide pieces. Attach a dado blade set to your saw (we used our radial-arm saw), and clamp a stop to the saw fence. Now, cut a ¾" rabbet ¼" deep where marked on both ends of each grate part C. (The stop ensures that all the rabbets and dadoes align.) Move the stop, align the blade with the marked layout lines, and cut a dado as shown in the photo at *right*. Repeat the process to cut all the dadoes in each part.

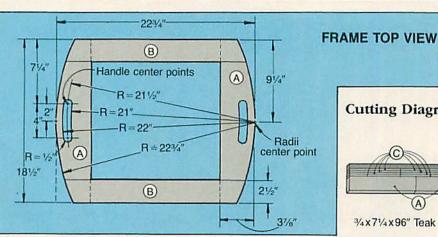
4 Dry-fit the grate pieces together, and check the fit of the grate inside the rabbet in the frame. Trim if necessary. Wipe the mating surfaces



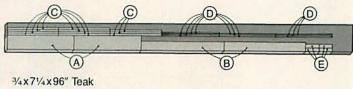
			Mater tial Size		
	Fin	ished Si	ze*	14.00	
Part T	W	L	Material	Qty.	
Α	3/4"	37/8"	181/2"	teak	2
В	3/4"	21/2"	223/4"	teak	2
C*	1/2"	3/4"	141/4"	teak	11
D*	1/4"	3/4"	15¾"	teak	10
E	3/4"	1"	33/4"	teak	4

Parts marked with an * are cut larger initially, and then trimmed to finished size. Please read the instructions before cutting.

Supplies: latex gloves, #4x1/2" roundhead brass wood screws, #8 x 1/2" flathead brass wood screws, alcohol, 161/2" of 1/0 bright-brass safety chain. See the Buying Guide at the end of the teak chair article for our source of epoxy and finish.



Cutting Diagram





Cut the dadoes in all of the lower grate parts. Use a stop to ensure consistent placement from part to part.

with alcohol. Epoxy the grate pieces together, and then epoxy the grate into the rabbet in the frame. Wipe off any excess epoxy before it hardens. Later, sand the tray assembly smooth.

FINAL ASSEMBLY

I Cut four leg stops (E) to size. Drill mounting holes through each leg stop (see the hole sizes on the drawing at the top of the page).

2 Using the dimensions on the drawing, position the leg stops on the bottom of the tray, and drill pilot holes into the tray bottom. Screw and epoxy the leg stops to the bottom of the tray.

3 Finish-sand the tray and the base. Apply the finish (see the Buying Guide on page 69 for our source).

4 With the tray upside down, position the base on it and against the leg stops as shown in the photo at right. Drill mounting holes (see the Screw Hole Detail accompanying the Final Assembly Drawing for hole sizes), and screw a brass safety chain (2 links per inch) to the base.



Turn the tray upside down, and position the base between the leg stops. Screw the brass chain to the base.

The chain keeps the base from collapsing when the tray is removed from the base.

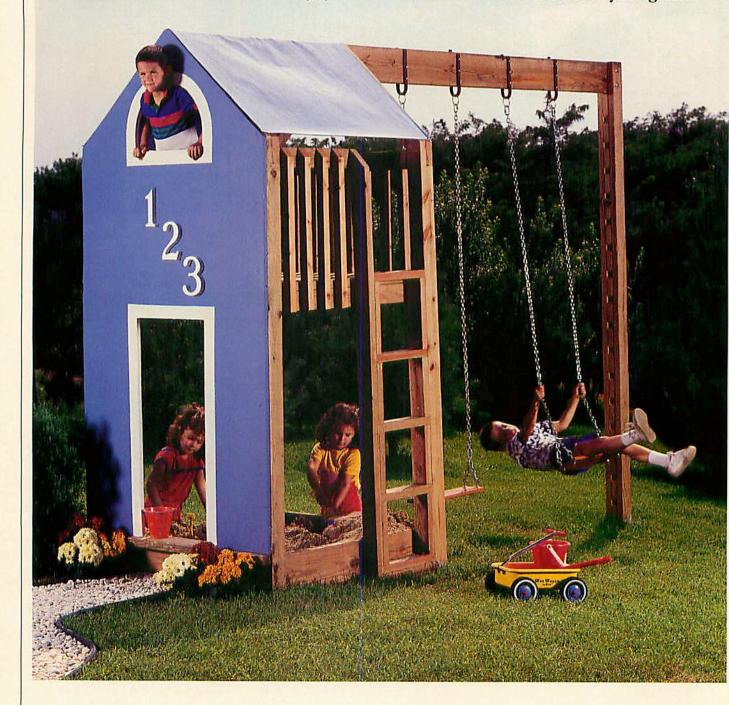
Produced by Marlen Kemmet Project Design: James R. Downing Photographs: Hopkins Associates Illustrations: Kim Downing, Bill Zaun

A KID'S RETREAT

THAT'S NOT FAR FROM HOME

Finally, a play structure that's good looking enough to occupy center stage in your backyard. Its size and diversity allow several kids to keep busy, yet it's

simple enough to build in a couple of weekends. Two swings, plus a sandbox, plus a lookout tower add up to many summers of fun for creative youngsters.



FORMING THE FRAMEWORK

I From 2x4 pressure-treated stock, cut the end support post parts (A. B) to the lengths listed in the Bill of Materials.

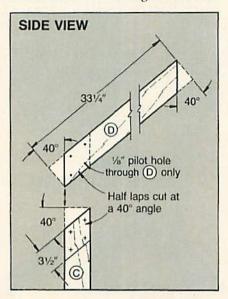
2 Mark centerlines—6" from center to center-for the decorative notches on one face of the shorter board (B) where shown on the Joint Detail accompanying the Framework Drawing. Now, mark a pair of notches at each centerline (we used the corner of a square to outline the notches). Cut the Vshaped notches with a jigsaw.

3 Sandwich the three boards together face to face, with the notched board in the middle where shown on the Joint Detail. Drill 1/8" pilot holes, and screw the three

pieces together.

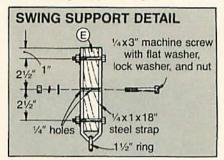
4 From 4x4 treated stock, mitercut the lookout-tower posts (C) and rafters (D) to the lengths listed in the Bill of Materials and shown

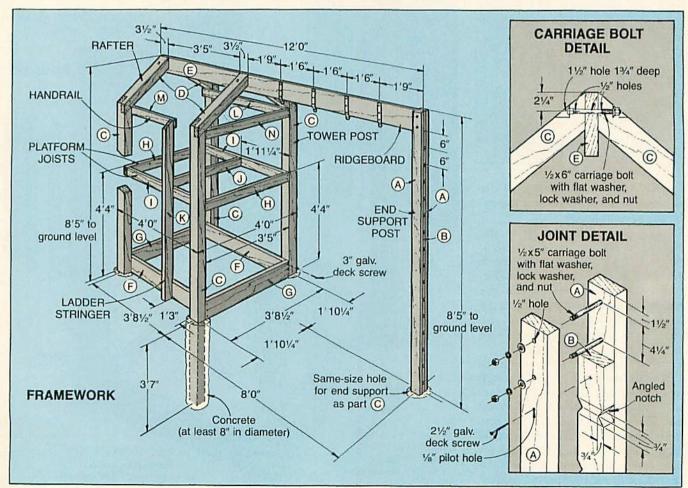
on the Side View Drawing. Attach a dado blade to your radial arm saw, and cut angled half laps where shown on the drawing. Screw the



parts together to form each of the four frame components (C, D).

5 Cut the ridgeboard (E) to length. Using the dimensions on the Framework Drawing and Swing Support Detail, cut and bend four pieces of 1/4" steel strap around the ridgeboard where shown. Now, drill 1/4" holes through the steel strap and ridgeboard where shown in the detail. Paint the steel strap, add a 11/2" ring to each support, and bolt each swing support in place.





Continued

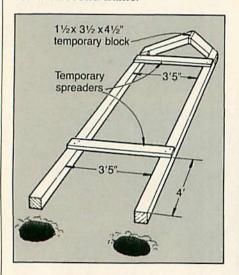
A KID'S RETREAT

6 Fit the ridgeboard into the notch in the top of the support post (A, B). Drill ½" holes where shown on the Joint Detail, and bolt the ridgeboard to the end support post, checking for square.

DIG THE HOLES AND ASSEMBLE THE FRAMEWORK

Using the dimensions on the Framework Drawing, dig five holes 43" deep. (We used a post-hole digger, and put the dirt on tarps for easy cleanup later.)

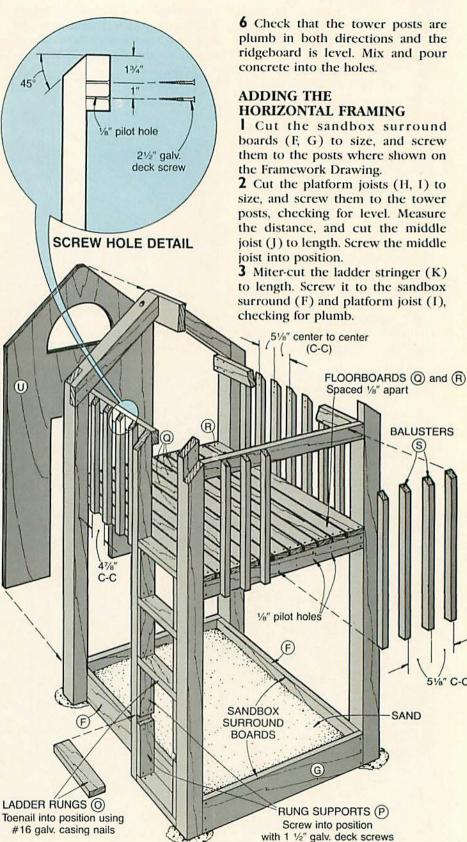
2 Temporarily nail the posts together where shown *below*. Repeat for the second frame.



3 With a helper, stand one of the frames upright in the holes. Repeat for the second frame.

4 Again with a helper, stand the ridgeboard and end support assembly (A, B, E) in the last hole. Knock the 2x4 scrap spacers from between the rafters (D), and fit the ridgeboard into place (you'll need a stepladder for this). Nail the ridgeboard in position flush with the top edges of the rafters.

5 Being careful to miss the nails, drill and counterbore holes through each rafter and through the ridge-board using the hole sizes shown on the Carriage Bolt Detail on the previous page. (We used an electrician's bit to drill the long ½"-diameter hole, and counterbored with a Forstner bit.) Bolt the roof parts together.



4 Finally, cut the handrails (L, M, N) to length. Cut a 2x2 cleat to fasten part N to the ladder post (C). Screw the handrails into position.

CONSTRUCT THE LADDER, ADD DECKING, BALUSTERS

Let the ladder rungs (O) and rung supports (P) to the sizes listed in the Bill of Materials.

2 Position the bottom face of the lowest rung flush with the bottom edge of the sandbox surround board (F). Toenail it to the post (C) and ladder stringer (K). Working your way up the ladder, screw the rung supports in place, and toenail the rungs on top of them.

3 Cut the platform decking (Q, R) to size. (We ripped part R to width from a 2x6.) Drill 1/8" pilot holes and screw the pieces in place, spacing them 1/8" apart. (We cut spacers 1/8" thick to position the decking pieces correctly before fastening them to the joists.)

4 Miter-cut 18 balusters (S) to length from 2x2 stock. Using the center-to-center (c-c) dimensions on the Final Assembly Drawing, position the balusters, drill the pilot holes, and screw the balusters to the joists and handrails.

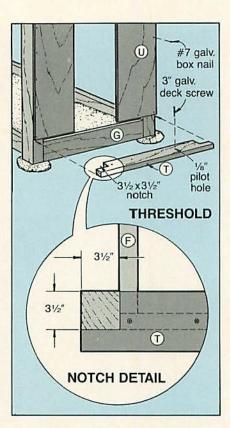
ADDING THE THRESHOLD AND FACADE

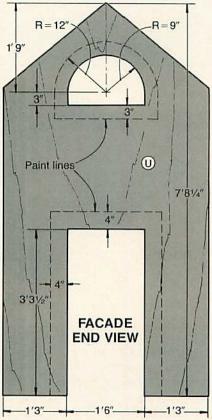
I Cut the threshold (T) to size. Mark and cut a notch in each end where shown on the Threshold Drawing. Screw the threshold to the sandbox surround.

2 Using the Facade End View at right for reference, mark the window and door openings on a 4x8 sheet of exterior plywood for the facade (U). Cut the openings to

shape with a jigsaw.

3 Position the facade on the threshold and against the end framework, and temporarily nail it into position against the framework. Now, get up on the platform, trace the roof outline onto the back side of the plywood facade. Remove the facade from the framework, support it on sawhorses, and cut the marked roof outline to shape.





Bill of Materials							
Part	Fi	nished	Size	Material	Qty.		
	T	W	L	matema	uiy.		
BASIC FRAMEWORK							
A	11/2"	31/2"	12'	2x4 (treated)	2		
В	11/2"	31/2"	11'4¾"	2x4 (treated)	1		
С	31/2"	31/2"	10'71/2"	4x4 (treated)	4		
D	31/2"	31/2"	2'91/4"	4x4 (treated)	4		
Е	11/2"	71/4"	12'	2x8 (treated)	1		
		TOW	ER FRAN	IING			
F	11/2"	71/4"	3'9"	2x8 (treated)	2		
G	11/2"	71/4"	3′5″	2x8 (treated)	2		
Н	11/2"	31/2"	3′5″	2x4 (treated)	2		
1	11/2"	31/2"	3'9"	2x4 (treated)	2		
7	11/2"	31/2"	3'2"	2x4 (treated)	1.		
K	11/2"	31/2"	6'8"	2x4 (treated)	1		
L	11/2"	31/2"	3′10½″	2x4 (treated)	1		
М	11/2"	31/2"	2′5½″	2x4 (treated)	1		
N	11/2"	31/2"	3′5″	2x4 (treated)	1		
FINAL ASSEMBLY							
0	11/2"	31/2"	1'3"	2x4 (treated)	5		
Р	3/4"	31/2"	117/8"	1x4 (treated)	8		
Q	11/2"	31/2"	4'	2x4 (treated)	10		
R	11/2"	43/4"	4'	2x6 (treated)	1		
S	11/2"	11/2"	2'71/2"	2x2 (treated)	18		
T	11/2"	51/2"	4'	2x6 (treated)	1		
U	3/4"	4'	7'81/4"	ext. plywood	1		
٧	11/2"	51/2"	1'71/2"	2x6 (treated)	2		
Su	pplies	: 11/3"	21/3" a	nd 3" galvan	ized		

Supplies: 11/2", 21/2", and 3" galvanized deck screws, #7 galvanized box nails, #16 galvanized casing nails, 2-1/2x6" carriage bolts with nuts and washers, 2-1/2x5" carriage bolts with nuts and washers, 12-1/4x3" machine screws with nuts and washers, 4 pieces of 1/4 x 1 x 18" steel strap, 4-11/2" rings, 8-1/4x21/2" eyebolts with 16-1/4" nuts and washers, 34' of #2 straight-link coil chain, 16-chain-link connectors, 12-60-lb. bags of concrete, exterior primer and paint, 49%x63" material for roof (dimensions are before hemming), 6-1/4" grommets, 6-mm plastic, sand.

Continued

A KID'S RETREAT

- **4** Prime and paint the bottom edge of the facade. After the paint dries, nail the facade to the framework.
- **5** Using a belt sander, sand the edges of the facade flush with the outside edges of the 4x4 framework. Sand the plywood edges at the door and window openings.
- **6** Prime and paint the facade as desired, being careful to paint all exposed plywood edges several times to prevent moisture damage later. Now, paint the door and window outlines as dimensioned on the Facade Drawing.

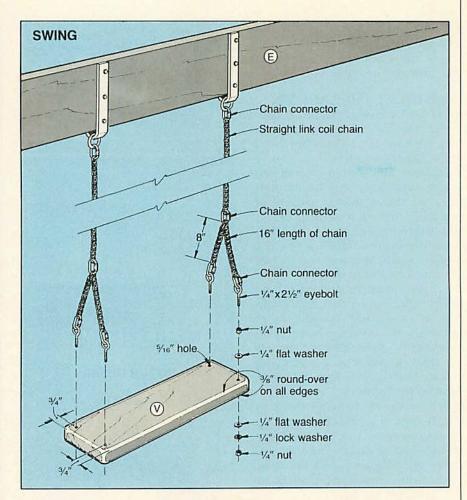
NOW FOR THE SWINGS

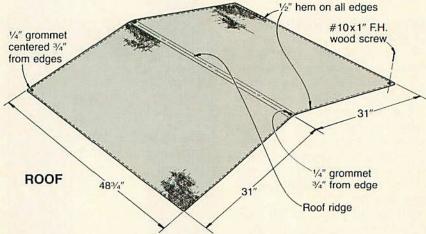
- Let the two swing seats (V) to size from 2x6 stock. Rout a 3/8" round-over on all edges, and then sand the seats smooth.
- **2** Using the dimensions and hole sizes on the Swing Drawing, drill the holes, and attach the $\frac{1}{4}$ x $2\frac{1}{2}$ " eyebolts to each seat.
- **3** Using chain connectors, attach four lengths of chain to the rings strapped to the ridgeboard. Cut the lengths of chain to achieve the best seat height for your youngsters.
- **4** To ensure that the swing seats will sit level, start by cutting two 16" lengths of chain, making sure you have an odd number of links. With chain connectors, attach the chain to the pair of eyebolts at each end of the swing seat.
- **5** Connect a chain connector to the middle link of each 16" length of chain. Attach the 16" lengths to the ends of the long lengths with chain connectors where shown on the Swing Drawing.

FILL THE SANDBOX AND CALL THE KIDS

- Belt-sand all sharp edges, especially those around the ladder.
- **2** Cover the floor and interior surfaces of the sandbox surround boards with 6-mm plastic. Cut small slits in the plastic to let any water drain out. Fill the box with sand.

Produced by Marlen Kemmet Project Design: Dave Ashe Photographs: Bob Calmer Illustrations: Kim Downing, Bill Zaun





Options: Add bouse numbers, a gravel sidewalk, a roof, and plants, if desired. If you plan to add the roof, see the drawing above for details. (We used Sunbrella—a fade-resistant awning material; canvas also would work. Check the hemming and grommeting prices at a nearby awning shop.)



Eliminate your joining hassles with the latest in plate jointers now sale priced

Porter-Cable 555 has a vertical handle with trigger switch, SUPER TORQUE PD Belt drive, rotating depth adjustment, front fence for easy vertical adjustment, miter fence for precise joint matching, dust ejector and carbide tipped blade.

\$179.95

Virutex 0-81 Sliding fence adjusts for 45° and 90° joints, and registers from the top of the workpiece. A rotating adjuster quickly selects groove depth for three different plate sizes. Includes carbide-tipped blade and carrying case.

Kaiser MINI 3D Top-ofthe-line joiner imported exclusively by W.S. Jenks. Powerful AEG 600 watt motor. Non-slip rubber faceplate eliminates machine movement for perfect joints. Guide sets plates at 90° or 45°, and up to 12" from work edge. Steel carrying case.

\$529.00

Beechwood Biscuits...\$25.95 Pack of 1000. Sizes 0, 10 or 20.

Send \$2.00 for our complete woodworking catalog (Refundable with first order)





TOLL-FREE 1-800-638-6405

1933 Montana Ave. NE Washington DC 20002

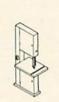
U-CAN-BUILD

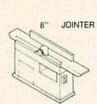
WOODWORKING MACHINES & HAND TOOLS

ACCURATE • RUGGED • VIBRATION FREE

DESIGNS HUGE BEARINGS & WORK ARBORS
FEATURE: AMERICAN MADE INDUSTRIAL MOTOR
HEAVY-STRONG MD FIBERBOARD CONSTRUCTION







18" BANDSAW (RESAWS 12" HARDWOODS WITH EASE)



INBOARD OUTBOARD WOODLATHE

10" TILT ARBOR TABLESAW



VARIABLE SPEED MODELS AVAILABLE

 AND MANY MORE WOODWORKING MACHINES, ALSO ASSEMBLIES FOR BUILDING EXOTIC WOOD & BRASS SQUARES, GAUGES, AND WOODEN PLANES

FREE BROCHURE

CALL: (314) 838-8644

WRITE: J.M. WISE & CO. BOX 598

FLORISSANT, MO 63032

PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTION QUALITY

BEST CUT BEST PRICE	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	RADIUS	LARGE DIAM.	CUTTING	PRICE
M	NO.	COVE	HADIOS	DIAM.	LENGIN	PRICE
	#01	1/4"R	1/4"	1"	1/2"	\$13.00
	#02	3/8" R	3/8"	11/4"	9/16"	14.00
R	#03	1/2" R	1/2"	11/2"		10000000
·	*03	1/2 H	1/2	1 1/2	5/8''	15.00
П		ROUND OVER				
	#04	1/4" R	1/4"	1"	1/2"	15.00
	#05	3/8" R	3/8"	11/4"	5/8"	16.00
H R	#06	1/2" R	1/2"	11/2"	3/4"	19.00
n						
		ROMAN OGEE		000000000000000000000000000000000000000		
1	#07	5/32" R	5/32"	11/4"	15/32"	18.00
G R	#08	1/4" R	1/4"	11/2"	3/4"	20.0
М	#11	3/8"	Dans	41/.11	4 (0)!	
	-11	RABBETING	3/8"	11/4"	1/2"	14.0
	#09	1/8" (KERF) SLOT	State Control	11/4"	1/8"	14.0
	#10	1/4" (KERF) SLOT		11/4"	1/4"	14.0
U	10	1/4 (KEHF) SLUT	CULLER	174	174	14.0
n	***					
	#12	45° CHAMFER	45°	11/2"	5/8"	15.0
A			Angle			
P				- 1		1,14
	#15	RAISED PANEL	20°	1-5/8"	1/2"	25.0
		100000	Angle			20.0
			Aligie			
19	#35	1/4" V Groov	e 90°	1/4"	1/4"	8.0
	#36	3/8" V Groov	e 90°	3/8"	3/8"	9.0
	#37	1/2" V Groov	The state of the s	1/2"	1/2"	11.0
-				724550		MARK
П	#16	3/8" Dovetail	9°	3/8"	3/8"	7.5
	#17	1/2" Dovetail	140	1/2"	1/2"	8.5
	#18	3/4" Dovetail	14°	3/4"	7/8''	10.5
М		CORE BOX (ROUN	D NOSE)			
	#19	3/8" Core Box	3/16"	3/8"	3/8"	11.0
	#20	1/2" Core Box	1/4"	1/2"	11/32"	14.0
	#21	3/4" Core Box	3/8"	3/4"	5/8"	18.0
P						
	1	GROOVE FORMING	OGEE			
	#22	1/2" Grooving		1/2"	3/8"	16.5
£ 222	#23			3/4"		10.077.00
	- 23	3/4" Grooving	, Ogee	3/4	7/16"	21.0
n	#24	1/4" Straigh		1/4"	3/4"	7.00
	#25	5/16" Straigh		5/16"	1"	7.00
	#26	3/8" Straigh		3/8''	1"	7.00
12:0	#27	1/2" Straigh		1/2"	1"	7.00
	#28	3/4" Straigh		3/4"	1"	10.50
Trim Key	#13	1/2" FLUSH	-	1/2"	1"	8.50
	#14	3/8" KEY HO (This Bit only HSS		H MOUNTIN		
		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		RE FRAME		8.5

WHEN ORDERING ANY THREE OR MORE DEDUCT \$1.00 EACH ALL PRICES POSTAGE PAID

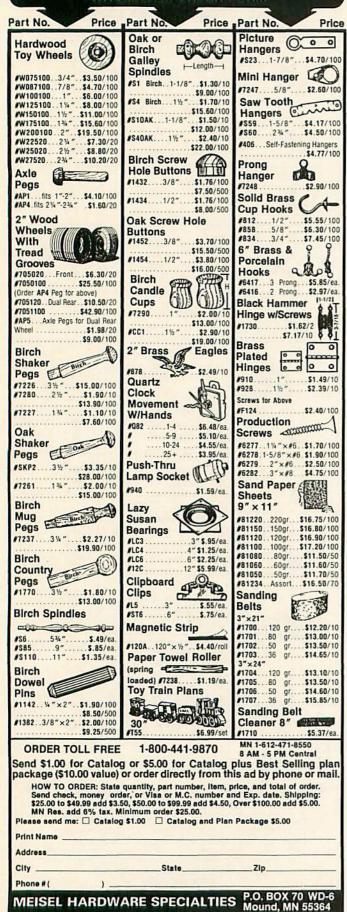
- Professional Production Quality ½" Ball Bearing Pilot
 W" Diameter Shapke × 11/" Long One Blace Construction
- ¼" Dlameter Shanks × 1¼" Long One Piece Construction
 - Two Flute Thick High Quality Tungsten Carbide Tips

To order by MasterCard or Visa Toll Free 7 Day—24 Hour Order Service Call 1-800-533-9298 or send check to:

MLCS, P.O. Box 4053D, Rydal, PA 19046

WOODWORKERS HARDWARE

WHOLESALE ORDER FORM



ASK WOOD.

Whether your woodworker's license reads "Beginner," "Intermediate," or "Advanced," you're bound to have a few questions about your favorite hobby. We can help. We'll consult our experts for answers to your most-asked questions. Send your questions to:

Ask WOOD

Better Homes and Gardens®
WOOD® Magazine
Locust at 17th
Des Moines, IA 50312

Due to the volume of mail, we can't promise to answer all questions, but we'll try. We may edit letters selected for publication.

BUGGED BY POWDER POST BEETLES

Q. I bave a problem I wish you could belp me solve. Some small creature is living in my ash stock and eating it full of small tunnels. I have never seen the creature, so I don't know if it is an ant or a worm. The tunnels are very tiny, but there are enough to honeycomb the wood.

What can be done to get rid of them? I put a couple of pieces in the microwave oven, but doing that dried and curled the wood. The wood is piled in an outdoor shed and has gone through freezing. Will it have to be sprayed, dipped, fogged, flogged? Or should I call a medicine man?

-Victor O. Schwarz, Smith Center, Kan.

A. Vic, we've got some bad news for you. Your ash appears to be riddled by powder post beetles. Calls to the U.S. Forest Products Laboratory in Madison, Wisconsin as well as Iowa State University Extension Service in Ames disclosed some possible remedies. Kiln-drying your wood at 150 degrees for three hours should kill all the beetles, no matter their stage of development. In the summer when the beetles are active, stashing your infested stock in a deep freeze for a day or two works. However, the stock could be subject to reinfestation.

Another solution: Since powder post beetles only attack and live in ring-porous sapwood, you could dispose of all the ash sapwood you have to end the cycle. You also can spray your wood with a pesticide containing Dursban TC, available at your garden center under the brand name Ortho-Klor. Follow directions on the container. However, you'll have to spray all your ash stock to kill the beetles.

By the way, natural freezing and thawing won't kill cold-blooded powder post beetles. They survive winter by hibernating. When you bring wood inside, once the wood reaches about 50 degrees, they wake up and go to work! So, whichever way you choose to get rid of them, do it in their active season.

If you microwave wood, use a defrost or low-power cycle to prevent curling.

- Continued on page 80 -

BOSCH

TOP HANDLE JIG SAW ITEM #1581VS



SALF \$125

ITEM #	DESCRIPTION	LIST	SALE
1581VS	TOP HANDLE JIG SAW	\$235	\$125
1582VS	BARREL GRIP JIG SAW	220	118
3270D	3×21 DUSTLESS BELT SANDER	219	106
1272D	3×24 DUSTLESS BELT SANDER	295	159
1273D	4×24 DUSTLESS BELT SANDER	315	175
3258	31/4 PLANER W/CARBIDE BLADE	205	98
1347	4½ MINI GRINDER	145	77
1604	1¾ HP ROUTER	219	115
1606	1¼ D HANDLE ROUTER	243	138
1608	TRIM ROUTER	135	78
1608L	LAMINATE TRIMMER	139	82
1608T	TILT BASE LAM. TRIMMER	155	89
1609	OFFSET BASE LAM, TRIMMER	199	114
1609K	TRIMMER INSTALLERS KIT	285	158
1158VSR	3/8 VAR. SPEED REV. DRILL	99	56
11212VSR	3/4 SDS ROTARY HAMMER		
	W/CASE	339	186
11202B	11/2 ROTARY HAMMER	599	349
11203B	11/2 ROTARY HAMMER	639	373
1198VSR	1/2 VSR HAMMER DRILL	219	122
1632VSK	RECIPROCATING SAW KIT		-
	WICASE	215	134
1920RK	3/8 CORDLESS DRILL	199	78
1942	HEAVY DUTY HEAT GUN	99	57

(1) Hitachi

ITEM TR12

1/2" PLUNGE ROUTER 3 H.P. WITH ACCESSORIES

ITEM #	DESCRIPTION	LIST	SALE	
C6DA	614 CORDLESS CIRC. SAW	\$284	\$ 108	
CB10V	4" ELECTRONIC BAND SAW	462	279	
C7SA	71/4 CIRC, SAW 5,500 RPM	121	74	
TR12	3 H.P. PLUNGE ROUTER W/ACC.	338	164	
P100F	12" PLANER	1.970	999 *	
F1000A	12" PLANER JOINTER	2,500	1,329 *	
CB75F	BAND SAW ACCEPTS 1/4" TO			
	3" BLADES	2,880	1,469 *	
C12Y	12" TABLE SAW WISHP MOTOR	2,569	1,329 *	
R100	DUST COLLECTOR	875	479 *	
CIOFA	DELUXE 10" MITER SAW	467	264	
C15FB	DELUXE 15" MITER SAW	630	364 *	į
15-80AL	15" CARBIDE BLADE 80T ALUM.		84	
15-110W	15" CARBIDE BLADE 110T WOOL)	108	
15-120P	15" CARBIDE BLADE 120T			
*ATACTANA	PLASTIC * FREIGHT C	COLLEC	T 108	
	C6DA CB10V C7SA TR12 P100F F1000A CB75F C12Y R100 C10FA C10FA C15FB 15-80AL 15-110W	C6DA 6 % CORDLESS CIRC. SAW CB10V 4 ELECTRONIC BAND SAW C7SA 7 % CIRC. SAW 5.500 RPM TR12 3 H.P. PLUNGE ROUTER W/ACC. P100F 12 PLANER F1000A 12 PLANER JOINTER BAND SAW ACCEPTS 1/4 * TO 3 BLADES C12Y 12 TABLE SAW W/3HP MOTOR P100 DUST COLLECTOR C10FA DELUXE 10 MITER SAW DELUXE 15 MITER SAW DELUXE 15 MITER SAW 15 CARBIDE BLADE 80T ALUM, 15-110W 15 CARBIDE BLADE 110T WOOL 15 CARBIDE BLADE 120T	C6DA 6 ½ CORDLESS CIRC. SAW \$284 CB10V 4 ° ELECTRONIC BAND SAW 462 C7SA 7 ½ CIRC. SAW 5.500 FPM 121 TR12 3 H.P. PLUNGE ROUTER W/ACC. 338 P100F 12 ° PLANER 1,970 F1000A 12 ° PLANER 2,500 CB75F BAND SAW ACCEPTS 1/4 ° TO 3° BLADES C12Y 12 ° TABLE SAW W/3HP MOTOR 2,569 R100 DUST COLLECTOR 875 C10FA DELUXE 10 ° MITER SAW 487 C15FB DELUXE 15 ° MITER SAW 630 15-80AL 15 ° CARBIDE BLADE 80T ALUM. 15-110W 15 ° CARBIDE BLADE 110T WOOD 15-120P 15 ° CARBIDE BLADE 120T	C6DA 8½ CORDLESS CIRC. SAW \$284 \$108 CB10V 4° ELECTRONIC BAND SAW 462 279 C7SA 7½ CIRC. SAW 5,500 RPM 121 74 TR12 3 H.P. PLUNGE ROUTER WACC. 338 164 P100F 12° PLANER 1,970 999 F1000A 12° PLANER JOINTER 2,500 1,329 CB75F BAND SAW ACCEPTS 1/4° TO 3° BLADES 2,880 1,469 C12Y 12° TABLE SAW W/3HP MOTOR 2,569 1,329 * R100 DUST COLLECTOR 875 479 * C15FB DELUXE 10° MITER SAW 467 248 * C15FB DELUXE 15° MITER SAW 830 364 * 15**CARBIDE BLADE 8DT ALUM. 84 * 15**CARBIDE BLADE 110T WOOD 108 15**100V 15° CARBIDE BLADE 120T * * *

makita ITEM #6093DW

3/8 CORDLESS DRILL VARIABLE SPEED

REVERSI	BLE		
ITEM #	DESCRIPTION	LIST	SALE
2414	14" CUT-OFF SAW	\$338	\$175
4200N	4% CIRCULAR SAW	190	106
6010 DWK	3/8 CORDLESS DRILL KIT 7.2V	174	85
6093 DW	3/8 CORDLESS DRILL KIT 9.6V	232	119
804550	DUSTLESS SANDER	92	44
DA 3000	3/8 ANGLE DRILL	206	77
GE0600	DIE GRINDER	104	62
632007-4	9.6V BATTERY	48	29
632002.4	7 2V BATTERY	40	27

5" ALUMINUM WOODWORKING VISE

MON-FRI BAM-BPM PACIFIC TIME

TOOL CONNECTION



PORTABLE, LIGHT WEIGHT.
THE "L" SHAPED FACE HOLDS
YOUR WORK EQUALLY WELL IN A
HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL POSI-TION. CLAMPS TO ANY SAW HORSE OR BENCH TOP UP TO 2" THICK. 4"

ITEM #5ALVI

\$19.00

INSIDE CALIFORNIA (415) 676-3331

SALE

\$119

7 PC.PREMIUM BRAD POINT DRILL BIT SET



SET OF 7

SALE \$18

ITEM # 7PBPD



Milwankes

2 SPEED SAWZAL

ITEM #6511

0228-1

0235-1

1660-1

3002-1

3102-1

3107-1

5455

5535

6014

6016

6366

6508

6511

6750-1

6753-1

GENERAL

MADE IN U.S.A.

ITEM #840

SALE

\$27.95

PORTER - CABLE

SPEED BLOCK

FINISHING SANDER

6" SAW BOSS

11/4 HP ROUTER

ITEM # DESCRIPTION 314 4½ TRIM SAW

ITEM #330

330

345

352

阿里爾哥

3/8" DRILL 3.3A 0-1,000RPM 1/2" DRILL 4.5A MAGNUM 0-850RPM

1/2" DRILL 4.5A MAGNUM 0-600RPM 1/2" COMPACT DRILL 450RPM 2 SP. HOLE HANG 1,200 & 300RPM SAME AS ABOVE W/STEEL CASE

1/2" 4.5A 0-850RPM KEYLESS MAGNUM DRILL

ELECTRICIAN'S RIGHT ANGLE DRILL KIT

PLUMBER'S RIGHT ANGLE DRILL KIT

1/3 SHEET ORBITAL SANDER

1/2 SHEET ORBITAL SANDER 1/4 SHEET ORB. FINISH, SANDER

2 SP. BANDSAW WICKSE 7½ CIRC. SAW WIACCESSORIES VAR. SP. SAWZALL WICKSE & 7 BLADES 2 SP. SAWZALL WICKSE & 7 BLADES CORDLESS SCREWDRIVER KIT

DRYWALL DRIVER 4.5A 0-4,000RPM

DRYWALL DRIVER 3.5A 0-4,000RPM

RIGHT ANGLE DRILL KIT VARIABLE SPEED

2 SP. BANDSAW W/CASE

HEAVY DUTY HEAT GUN

SALE

\$22.98

INDUSTRIAL PRECISION MICROMETER

SPEED-BLOC FINISHING SANDER

3 × 21 DUSTLESS BELT SANDER

3 × 24 DUSTLESS BELT SANDER

4 × 24 DUSTLESS BELT SANDER 1/2 SHEET PAD SANDER

SET INCLUDES: 10 JUMBO NEEDLE FILES, WHEN YOUR

WORK IS HIGHLY DETAILED, AND SPACE IS TIGHT, OUR

LARGE NEEDLE FILES ALLOW YOU PRECISE FILING CONTROL IN AND AROUND YOUR CARVING THE FILES ARE LARGER AND HEAVIER THAN STANDARD NEEDLE FILES.

WOODS, METALS, AND PLASTICS.

12 NEEDLE FILES. MADE OF HARDENED ALLOY FILE STEEL AND INCLUDES DEEP

CAREFULLY MILLED GULLETS FOR RAPID AND CLEAN CUTTING. SET WILL GIVE SMOOTH SHAPING RESULTS ON ALL

10 DOUBLE ENDED RIFFLER FILES FOR ADDING FINE DETAIL, OR CLEANING UP

PLATE JOINER WICASE

32 PC. COMBINATION FILE SET

POLISHER 1750RPM

POLISHER 2800RPM

\$118

LIST

179

179 110

349 218

375

290

295 177

199

209 179 128

189

AS

416

103

1/4", 5/16"

SPINDLE

SALE

\$54

\$185 \$119

97

212

297

187

123 179

104

165

TWIST DRILL BITS.

DOWELING

AUTOMATIC LOCKING TURRET. FOR JOBS UP TO 4" WIDE.

HARDENED AND GROUND MEAS-URING FACES, FORGED WITH

ENAMEL FINISH. ONE-STEP ZERO

.00025

ADJUSTMENT, GRADUATED .0005

LOCK AND RATCHET STOP

ACCEPTS STANDARD 3/16"

SALE

105

232

174

192

112

39

258

125

118

59

87

MADE IN U.S.A.

ADJUST-A-SQUARE

Johnson

COMPLETELY ADJUSTABLE, CUT ANY ANGLE YOU WANT, TEMPERED ALUMINUM BLADE IS 1/4" THICK BY 2" × 48".

ITEM #ADS48

SALE \$24.98

ITEM # 06DC 6" DIAL CALIPER IN WOODEN CASE

SALE \$32

STAINLESS STEEL

• OUTSIDE, INSIDE & DEPTH MEASUREMENTS • DIAL READS DIRECTLY TO .001"

LOCK FOR REPETITIVE SETTINGS

. CONVENIENT THUMB ROLL MAKES MEASURING

· SATIN CHROME FINISHED DESCRIPTION

ITEM . SALF 6" VENIER CALIPER STAINLESS STEEL .001" 06VC 18 12" VENIER CALIPER 0-12"x0.001"

7 PC. AUGER BIT SET



ITEM #7ABS

\$22.00

115-Pc. HIGH-SPEED STEEL DRILL BIT SET



OF THE FINEST HIGH-SPEED STEEL, HEAT-HEAT-TREATED AND CAREFULLY SHARPENED. CONVENIENT ALL-STEEL INDEX CASE SHOWS DECIMAL EQUIV-ALENTS FOR EACH SIZE.

EACH HOLDER IS HINGED SO ALL BITS ARE READILY AC-CESSIBLE. INCLUDES 29 FRACTIONAL SIZES 1/4 THRU 1/2 64THS, 26 LETTER SIZES A THRU Z, 60 WIRE GAGE NUMBER SIZES #1 THRU #60. 21/4 x 4 1/2 x 13"

SALE \$58.95

MADE IN U.S.A.

ITEM #AM77HC4

11/2 HP TWIN TANK HAND-CARRY COMPRESSOR

COMPACT LIGHTWEIGHT DESIGNED TO YIELD 125 PSI

ළිඟාමුlම SALE \$295

 OVERLOAD PROTECTED MOTOR CAST IRON CYLINDER INSURES LONGER LIFE

· COMES WITH PRESSURE SWITCH, ON/OFF SWITCH

& AIR LINE REGULATOR

ADDING FINE DETAIL, OR CLEANING UP AFTER A RASP OR POWER BURR, YOU'LL SALE

SALE

FINISH LEFT BY THESE FILES. THE SET WORKS EQUALLY WELL ON WOOD, PLASTIC, OR METAL. ORDERS PLACED BY VISA, MASTERCARD, CASHIER CHECKS

NO COD'S PLEASE - ERRORS SUBJECT TO CORRECTION. FREE FREIGHT ON ALL PORTABLE TOOLS IN CONTINENTAL USA. * FREIGHT COLLECT

OR MONEY ORDERS WILL BE SHIPPED THE THE SAME DAY ALLOW 2 WEEKS FOR PERSONAL OR COMPANY CHECKS.

MAIL ORDERS TO: TOOL CONNECTION 1300 GALAXY WAY #12 CONCORD, CA 94520 VISA



A DIVISION OF UNITED AMERICAN TRADE CORPORATION

CALL TOLL FREE OUTSIDE CALIFORNIA 1-800-255-1722



No doubt about it... as a small engine pro, you can cash in on the huge demand for qualified men in one of America's fastest growing industries. You'll be able to command top hourly rates of from \$25.00 to \$30.00 per hour — and that's just for labor. A simple tune-up earns as much as \$49.95 for less than an hours work, and parts, engines and accessories will add even more to the profits.

Plenty of business waiting for qualified men. 65,000,000 Small Engines Are In Use Today!

That's the official count from the Engine Service Assn., and one-million new engines are being built each month. With fully accredited Foley-Belsaw training, you can soon have the skills and knowledge to make top money servicing these engines. People will seek you out and pay you well to service their lawnmowers, tillers, edgers, power rakes, garden tractors, chain saws, minibikes, snowmobiles, generators, go-carts, paint sprayers, snowblowers... the list is almost endless.



Professional Tools and Equipment, PLUS 4 H.P. Engine ALL YOURS TO KEEP... All at No Extra Cost.

NO EXPERIENCE NECESSARY!

You don't need to be a 'born mechanic' or have any prior experience. You can master this profitable trade right at home in your sparetime. Lessons are fully illustrated...so clear you can't go wrong, and with our famous 'learn-by-doing' method you get practical 'hands-on' experience. We also show you how to get business, what to charge, where to get supplies wholesale...all the inside tricks of the trade you need to assure success right from the start.

Send for FREE Facts—Do It TODAY! NO Obligation—NO Salesman Calls!

You risk nothing by accepting this offer to see how easily you can learn the skills you need to increase your income in a high-profit business of your own. Just fill in and mail coupon below (or send postcard with name and address) to receive full information by return mail.

RUSH COUPON TODAY Foley-Belsaw Institute 6301 Equitable Rd. Dept. 51424 Kansas City, MO 64120



Kansas City, MO 64120	and the same of	copy today:
FOLEY-BELSAW IN 6301 Equitable Rd., I Kansas City, Mo. 641	Dept. 51424	
☐ YES, please send full details about star Engine Repair. I under that No Salesman will	ting my own busines stand there is No Ob	ss in Small
NAME		
ADDRESS		
CITY		أسسسا
STATE	Z	P

ASK WOOD.

Continued from page 78

HOLES IN THE ROUND

Q. Can you tell me how to accurately drill three holes through a wooden ball so that the holes are perpendicular to each other and pass through the exact center of the ball? Also, sometimes I want to make the third hole a different size than the others.

—James W. Ward, Hammond, La.

A. You bet, Jim. Here's one way: Prepare a block of wood the same thickness as the diameter of the ball you want to drill. Make it at least 1" wider and longer than the ball's diameter.

Draw diagonals on the top and two sides of the block to find the centers as shown in Step 1.

Using a drill press, bore the two side holes, drilling all the way through the block. Make them the same diameter as the holes you want in the ball.

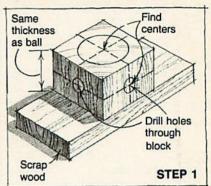
Next, center the block under the drill press and bore a hole the same diameter as the ball through it. Screw the block to a piece of scrap, center the block under the drill, and clamp the entire assembly to the drill press table. Leave it clamped to the table for the rest of the operations.

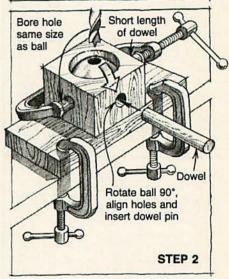
Place the ball in the hole of the block. Insert two short dowels in opposite holes in the block, and clamp as shown in Step 2. They will keep the ball from spinning when drilling the holes.

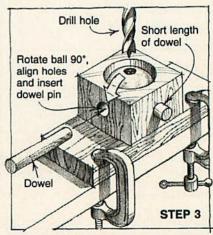
Drill the first hole, then loosen the clamp. Rotate the ball forward 90° so the hole in the ball aligns with the open holes in the block. When you've aligned the holes, push a dowel (same diameter as the holes) through the block and ball to register, and hold the ball in place. Tighten the clamp again to keep the ball from turning. Drill the second hole.

Remove the clamp and short dowels used while clamping (leave the other dowel in place). Rotate the ball 90° toward the open hole. When holes align, push a dowel through the hole in the block and the ball to register and hold the ball, as shown in Step 3. Now, drill the third hole, then remove all dowels and the ball from the block.

If you want a hole to be of different diameter, drill it last.







Illustrations: Jim Stevenson

MILK AND BLOOD-TWO **OLD-FASHIONED FINISHES**

O. In recent months, I have come across material that refers to a "milk finish." In one instance it was applied to a mabogany chair and ottoman. I am not familiar with this type of finishing and bave been unable to locate any information on what it is, bow it is applied, and what are its characteristics.

Second, in early American times, some of the furniture of the period was made of poplar and other native woods and finished with what became known as a "blood" finish. The result was a light red or pink color that resembles cherry or light mahogany. I have an old poplar bed that has this finish on it. So far I bave been uanable to locate any information on this procedure. Would you be so kind as to furnish any information on it or refer me to a source from which I might obtain data?

-William H. Mason, Lafayette, Ind.

A. The "milk finish" you refer to is actually called "milk paint" or "casein paint" and was used extensively in days gone by. The milk, blended with a coloring pigment, acts as a carrier that bonds as it dries. The interest in the country look has revived this mixture, and powdered milk paint is now sold by Constantine's, 2050 Eastchester Road, Bronx, NY 10461; 800-223-8087 (800-822-1202 in New York). Many refinishers curse milk finishes because they are nearly impossible to remove.

Concerning your second question, William, we believe the "blood finish" you mention to be the "Venetian Red" of colonial times. This was made with ferrous (iron) sulfate crystals and water. Rather than staining the wood, this once popular solution causes a chemical reaction and colors it. An excellent source for more information is George Frank's Adventures in Wood Finishing, from the Taunton Press.

Organize and Protect your copies of WOOD®

Now there's an easy way to keep copies of WOOD® protected, organized, and close at hand when you want to reread an article.

Designed exclusively for WOOD®, these custom-made titled slipcases and binders are sized to hold two years' issues (12 copies). Each binder and slipcase is manufactured from reinforced board covered with durable leather-like material in spice brown. WOOD® is hotstamped in gold on the spine of each. We include free personalization foil if you care to add indexing by year. Slipcases are V-notched for easy access; binders



have special spring mechanism to hold individual rods which easily snap in.

	PRICES	
Quantity	Slipcases	Binders
One	\$ 7.95	\$ 9.95
Three	\$21.95	\$27.95
Six	\$39.95	\$52.95

CREDIT CARD ORDERS CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-972-5858

for WOOD® Magazine. Enclosed is my check for \$ Charge my purchase (Minimum \$15) to: American Express MasterCard VISA Account No. Signature Exp. Date Send my order to: (Please Print) Name Address (No P.O. Box Numbers Please) City State Zip	Order Form Please send m	e slipcases;	binders
Charge my purchase (Minimum \$15) to: American Express MasterCard VISA Account No. Signature Exp. Date Send my order to: (Please Print) Name (No P.O. Box Numbers Please)			
American Express MasterCard VISA Account No. Signature Exp. Date Send my order to: (Please Print) Name (No P.O. Box Numbers Please)	Enclo	sed is my check f	or \$
Account No. Signature Exp. Date Send my order to: (Please Print) Name (No P.O. Box Numbers Please)			
Signature Exp. Date Send my order to: (Please Print) Name Address(No P.O. Box Numbers Please)	☐ American I	Express Master	rCard UVISA
Exp. Date Send my order to: (Please Print) Name Address(No P.O. Box Numbers Please)	Account No.		
Send my order to: (Please Print) Name Address	Signature		
NameAddress(No P.O. Box Numbers Please)	Exp. Date_		
Address(No P.O. Box Numbers Please)	Send my orde	er to: (Please Prin	t)
(No P.O. Box Numbers Please)	Name		
A STATE OF THE STA	Address		
CityStateZip	(1)	lo P.O. Box Numbers Ple	ease)
	City	State	Zip
Jesse Jones Industries,			
Department WD,		499 East E	rie Avenue,
		Philadelphi	a, PA 19134
Department WD,	CATTO	ACTION GUAR	ABREER

introducing . . .

rbindustries family of fine quality tools...



Precision Scroll Saw

America's best selling scroll saw can give you the capabilities you need at a price you can afford. With five models to choose from, the Hawk is the scroll saw for you! Unlock your creativity and enjoy precision woodworking you never dreamed possible. Send for a free fact kit

Create beautiful wood joints so precise they don't even require gluing. Make beautiful finger joints, dovetails, mortise and tenons, and more! By using the optional inverted pin router attachment you can make wooden signs and any precision router work all with one simple machine. Send today for more information!





I WOODPLANER®

Planer • Sander • Molder • Gang Saw

Four heavy duty precision operations in one rugged, dependable workhorse of a tool. Plane tough stock into finished lumber, put a satin smooth finish on your projects with the sanding head attachment, create beautiful custom moldings with the molding head assembly, or gang saw lumber to exact dimensions with the power fed gang saw. Send today for your free fact kit on all RBI products.

W18

For Faster Sevice Call Toll Free 1-800-535-8665 MAIL TO:

1801 Vine Street, P.O. Box 369 Harrisonville, MO 64701

Cored One of Dell Hand Parkers On See One of Dell Hand Parkers One of D

81

TOTALLY NEW MASS PRODUCTION FURNITURE REFINISHING



MasterFinishers Systems* is a revolutionary new concept of mass production furniture refinishing. It is a system that has been invented to replace the slow tedious, exacting work of old-time craftsmen who worked for hours and sometimes days to remove old finishes from furniture by hand. That process is now done automatically with the MasterFinisher System" chamber. Therefore, anyone who can flick a switch and has the ability to, say wash a car can operate a MasterFinishers Furniture Refinishing Factory, with tremendous profit potential

The MasterFinishers System" has been so successful for shop owner and founder Al Schmitz of the Detroit area. Personal paychecks many weeks exceeded \$3,000 and some months of 1986 in excess of \$10,000 in quality furniture refinishing from this MasterFinishers System".

If you've ever considered starting your own business and you meet our criteria, the **MasterFinishers System** is the ultimate in rewarding and profitable business in America today!!

Call Collect for Information (313) 338-1630

BEST PRICES

on professional quality carbide tipped \$ brand router bits and shaper cutters!!

Ask for our new 12 page catalog featuring a great selection like these: For your Shaper!



6 PC CARBIDE TIPPED CABINET SETS 3 mm CARBIDE

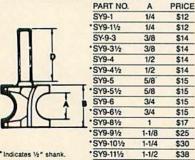
• 3/4" BORE W/1/2" BUSHING \$149.95 to \$179.95

13 Great Cabinet Sets including these popular Profiles: SY 1280 to SY 1284 SY 1280 SY 1283

3/4" to 1 1/4" Thick 2 Material . 3/8" Deep SY 1284 SY Tongue \$179.95 ea 128 " Bushing \$259.95)

Or your Router!

Over 400 different bits offered like these bullnoses:



MC/VISA/COD USERS **ORDER TOLL FREE** 1-(800) 235-0272

CASCADE PRECISION TOOL CO. INC. P.O. BOX 848, MERCER ISLAND, WA 98040 • 206-236-0272



STICKLER FOR DETAIL? At last, an exciting new line of REALISTIC Wood Block Models that you can build vith your own scrap wood & dowels, and my easy to follow instructions.

CONVERSION VAN measuring over 15" long x 7" high, includes details of dash/console units, aircraft seats, roof luggage rack, ladder, spare, mirrors, shocks, lights, working steering, and even a drink tray.

DUMP TRUCK measures over 20" x 8%" high, Model plans include a detailed engine, drive-train, and rear axle gear assembly. Operational parts include a pivoting hood, tailgate, dump body, unique front steering, working tailgate slide hatch & all turning wheels.

Send check or money order in the above amount to Gatto Plan Supply, P.O. Box 373, Blandon, Pa. 19510

If you would like more information about advertising in WOOD. contact:

Mark Hart **WOOD Magazine** 750 Third Avenue New York, NY 10017

212-551-7130

CALL TOLL FREE!!



all about combination machine woodworking. Free color catalog and other material available. Tremendous Savings. Expands your workshop area by 90 percent.

TOOLMAX

1-800-535-4788 USA 1-800-325-8330 CA

OCTAGON PICNIC TABLES

Business Opportunity Plans \$16.75

Build one yourself and see how easy this can develop into a money making business.

Features include, walk through seating, ability to seat eight people in a sociable circle, the strength of a holted construction



Specialty Furniture Designs of Michigan

797 West Remus Road, Mt. Pleasant, MI 48858

"TRAVELERS COMPANION" WOODCARVING KIT By WARREN TOOL CO., INC.



CONTENTS OF #COMBI-T3 SPECIAL 1-Interchangeable Handle 3-Styles Whittling Blades 6-Styles Carving Gouges 1-Durable Tool Box 1-Complete Catalog of Tools And Supplies.

\$57.35 ppd.

SEND TODAY FOR Complete Woodcarving Package SEND TODAY FOR Complete Woodcarving Package of tools and receive "Basic Carving" book written by the National Carvers Museum expressly for Warren Tool users. All tools American made and guaranteed 100% against defects or money refunded. Send check or money order to: All Tools Honed Sharp For Your Immediate Carving Pleasure.

WARREN TOOL CO. INC., Rt. 1 Box 14A Dept. W Rhinebeck, NY 12572 TEL: (914) 876-7817

Sleeveless

DRUM SANDER

no pre-made sleeves to buy!



Drill press, motor, lathe, combo-tools, radial saw, drills

USE ON:

Twist of key tightens sandpaper to drum. Rubber backing insures long sandpaper wear. 1" x 3" long \$15.95

2" x 3" long 2½" x 3" long 3" x 3" long 1" and 2½" above . Set of 4 above . \$16.95 \$1706 \$27.95 \$56.95 \$14.95 \$21.95 1/4" x 3" long . . . 21/2" x 41/2" long 3" x 4½" long 2½" x 6" long \$23.95 \$25.95 \$2795 3" x 6" long \$27.95 Add \$2.50 per order for shipping.

AVAILABLE WITH: bore with 1/2" or 1/4" shaft "1/2-20 RH thread (except 3/4" x 3")
"5/4" bore (except 3/4" x 3" and 2" x 3")

MC, Visa, Check or Money order SINGLEY SPECIALTY CO. INC. CALL: (919) 852-8581

WOODWORKERS

Save on Wood - Tools - Supplies!

OVER 4000

Send for New 1988

Money Saving CATALOG

148 Page

57th Year An Mar

Finest Dimensioned **HARDWOODS** and Quality VENEERS

42 Varieties 1/64" to 4"Thickness Fast service on choice kiln dried Wood and Veneers, Moldings, Trim, Hand and Power Tools, Lamp Parts, Upholstery Supplies, Clock Move-ments and Kits, Hard-to-Find Hardware, Finishing Materials, Books man-Woodworker's best friend.

FREE with Catalog \$3.00 Discount Coupon (Good on First Order

CRAFTSMAN WOOD SERVICE

Dept. WM-48, 1735 W. Cortland Ct., Addison, IL 60101 Please enclose \$1.00 to help pay postage and handling



MINIATURE ANTIQUE TRANSPORT PLANS

scale scratchbuilders plans for the scale woodworker. Plans and have full size cutting patterns * photos * construction its and exploded assembly view. Each plan set consist of two

DIRYEA MOTOR CAR CIRCA 1893.

815.55
Making Model Horse Drawn Vehicles by English author John
Thompson. 94 pages ppbb.

517.95
All 4 items \$54.95 .Credit cards \$20 min. Add \$2
hdg/insur. N. J. res. 65 Xx. Cat 81. TEL (201) 835-9399

CRISS-CROSS • BOX 324BM • WAYNE, N.J. 07470

WOOD ANECDOTE

BALSA CARRY A CORD HOME



Balsa, a swift-growing hardwood, contains mostly air.

In Ecuador's Andes Mountains grows a towering hardwood tree that matures in less than a decade. A man can carry a 30"-diameter log from this tree on his shoulder. A board foot sawed from that log, afloat in water, will support more than four times its 8-ounce weight.

Spanish colonists settling Ecuador in the 16th century named the remarkably light and buoyant wood balsa, meaning raft. And for generations before it was sold commercially throughout the world, Ecuadorians lashed balsa logs into rafts to transport goods to market.

Growing wild or on plantations, a balsa tree begins as a pinhead-size seed. Spurred by the equatorial climate, it shoots up to an 80' height and a 30" diameter in five to seven

years. Strangely, balsa accomplishes this rapid growth without sapwood, relying instead on the pith to carry nourishment.

Loggers must fell mature balsa trees at once. If left to compete with surrounding vegetation, they form a tap root similar to a cactus. In a bizarre twist of nature, the world's most buoyant wood becomes saturated with water, making it commercially worthless!

Before inflatable gear became available, balsa was used extensively for lifesaving flotation devices on ships, since the wood contains about 92 percent dead-air space. Now, it's sold for making model airplanes, for insulating freight cars, and for shock-absorbing packing.

15" ANER

THE BEST 15" PLANER ON THE MARKET!

Illustration: Jim Stevenson Photograph: Bob Calmer

20" PLANER



- Large 20" x 8" capacity
- · 4 Blade ball bearing cutterhead
- 2 Automatic feeds 16 & 20 FPM
- · 3 H.P. single phase 220V motor
- Table size is 26" x 20" and is precision ground cast iron.
- Dust hood and extension rollers are standard equipment.
- Weighs a hefty 950 lbs.

MODEL G1033 ONLY \$1295.00!

FOB WILLIAMSPORT, PA or BELLINGHAM, WA

GRIZZLY'S WINNERS!



DUST COLLECTORS

These three models have sold extremely well and are an absolute necessity for any shop where sawdust & chips are a problem.

MODEL G1028 - 2 Bags, 1 H.P.

ONLY \$295.00

MODEL G1029 — 2 Bags, 2 H.P.

ONLY \$355.00

MODEL G1030 — 4 Bags, 3 H.P. ONLY \$525.00

PRICES ARE FOB BELLINGHAM, WA

• 15" x 6" capacity

(STAND IS OPTIONAL)

- · 3 blade, ball-bearing cutterhead
- · 2 H.P. single phase 220V motor
- Heavy duty cast-iron construction
- Dust hood & extension rollers are standard equipment
- Weighs a solid 500 lbs.

MODEL G1021 ONLY \$695.00!

> FOB WILLIAMSPORT, PA or BELLINGHAM, WA

OUR 1988 FULL COLOR, FULLY-LOADED CATALOG IS AVAILABLE FREE - CALL US!

WEST OF THE MISSISSIPPI: P.O. BOX 2069 BELLINGHAM, WA 98227 (206) 647-0801 Several Lines



EAST OF THE MISSISSIPPI: 2406 REACH ROAD WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701 (717) 326-3806 Several Lines

Information

WORTH WRITING FOR

You can get useful ideas and product information by mail. Use the coupon in this section to order your choice of literature listed below.

POWER TOOLS

SCROLL SAW AND LATHE INFORMATION — More than 20 pages of information, including full-color photos, on HEGNER precision scroll saws, HEGNER lathes, and HEGNER duplicators. Find out why these machines are considered state of the art, and what to look for when shopping for scroll saws or lathes. AMI, LTD. \$1.00. Circle No. 3.

WOODWORKING PROFESSIONALS ONLY — Now save 50% on machinery, 70% on operating costs! How? By using the world's finest production quality universal machine. Commercial durability, utmost precision, set-up in seconds. No other tool combines usable capabilities like FELDER. Thousands sold all over the world. Now available in America through AMI. Send for brochure. AMI LTD. \$1.00. Circle No. 4.

DREMEL GUIDE TO COMPACT POWER TOOLS — Contains 266 pages of charts, project plans, "quick fixes", and over 425 photos on how to use all Dremel power tools. Also contains detailed information on how to use the Moto-Tool, which bit to use to cut, carve, grind, polish, sand, engrave, etc., and correct speed for best results. DREMEL, Div. Emerson Electric Co. \$7.95. Circle No. 33.

WOODWORKING MACHINE CATALOG AND PRICE LIST—2.5 hp shaper with ¾" spindle with sleeve to 1¼". Planing/thicknessing machine with add-on attachments for sawing, slot mortising and molding. 3-speed bandsaw with disc sander built-in. Woodfurning Lathe 39.4" between centers. EMCO USA, 15¢. Circle No. 36.

FREE SUBSCRIPTION TO FOLEY-BELSAW NEWS BUL-LETIN—For a limited time Foley-Belsaw will be giving away a 1-yr, subscription to their 64-page color publication. This publication includes stories and shop tips on all types of woodworking, tool sharpening, upholstery, engine repair, and locksmithing. The magazine, published six times a year, includes many special offers on Foley-Belsaw Co. FOLEY-BELSAW. Free. Circle No. 41.

BEAT INFLATION AND HIGH LUMBER YARD PRICES— Turn trees into valuable lumber with the world famous One-Man Portable Sawmill. Goes right to the trees—turns out smooth, truecut lumber every time. No crew needed, no experience necessary. Send for booklet. FOLEY-BELSAW CO. Free. Circle No. 42.

INCA MACHINERY INFORMATION—Complete information on the famous line of Inca Swiss woodworking machines. Designed for precision work by the small to medium sized cabinet shop. Used by thousands of hobbists and professionals. Table saws, bandsaws, joiner/planers, dust collector, radial arm saw. GARRETT WADE CO. Free. Circle No. 44.

POWER TOOLS FOR WOODWORKING — Sold for 40 years. Plans & kits of metal parts to build sturdy power tools that last for years. 5-yr. warranty on parts. Kits & plans \$39-\$189. Simplified step-by-step plans with full sized patterns for wood base may be ordered separately. Parts & accessories sold individually. Send for descriptive brochure & prices. GILLIOM MFG. INC. \$1.00. Circle No. 47.

IF YOU ARE INTERSTED IN FINE WOODWORKING — you will not find better machinery than that sold by J.P. Humfrey Ltd. For example, we have 10-in. general tablesaws (3 HP, magnetic switch, available at FOB New York. Send for brochure. J. PHILIP HUMFREY INT. \$1.00. Circle No. 51.

LOBO POWER TOOLS—surprise the industrial fine woodworking machines with true value. Free 1988 catalog. Listed are all items we sell. Order today and see what we offer. LOBO POWER TOOLS. Free. Circle No. 57.

MAKITA U.S.A. INC.—offers all new 86-page catalog on their professional line with special emphasis on the entire cordless line. Catalog provides complete information along with available accessories, practical applications at suggested retail prices. MAKITA U.S.A. INC. Free, Circle No. 61.

MULTI-FUNCTION MACHINE—Super Woodbuilder multifunction tool will challenge any wood crafter's creative horizons. Fully accessorized, the Super Woodbuilder becomes 11 percision tools, each performing the most demanding woodworking functions. Master Woodcraft Machine Co. is a division of Republic-Lagun Group, builders of high precision industrial machine tools. Send for literature. MASTER WOODCRAFT, \$1.00. Circle No.63.

THE "SUPER WOODBUILDER"—is the most complete home workshop available with 19 exclusive features not found in any other make. The machine is built with accuracy, durability and reliability to deliver a long lifetime of enjoyment—building projects as fine furniture, patio furniture, cabinets and toys for your loved ones. The versatile ability built into this multi-tool machine makes everyone an excellent craftsman. Send for literature. MASTER WOOD-CRAFT, 50¢. Circle No. 64.

SCROLL SAW—Information package available from Penn State Industries describing the specifications and applications of its super 15-inch scroll saw. Special discount pricing available on current winter promotion. PENN STATE INDUSTRIES. Free. Circle No. 76.

QUALITY AMERICAN-MADE SCROLL SAWS—The RBI Hawk family of Precision Scroll Saws with 5 models, one to fit your needs. Patent pending Camover Quick Blade Change system, 2 way tilting tabletop, 2 speed or variable speed motor, all add up to make the Hawk the best value on the market today. Virtually end saanding forever! Send for the facts. RB INDUSTRIES, INC. Free. Circle No. 84.

AMERICAN WOODWORKING EQUIPMENT—Over 57 years of experience manufacturing first quality woodworking machinery. The RBI Woodplaner a leader in versatility and durability featuring planing, moulding, sanding and gang ripping capabilities all in one space saving machine. The RBI Joint Machine makes most precision joints simple to make in just seconds. Send for fact filled brochure. RB INDUSTRIES, INC. Free. Circle No. 85.

SAKURA SCROLL SAW INFORMATION—You owe it to yourself to compare the value-priced 14-inch 3-speed ScrollMate with other units-before you make your buying decision. It offers a built-in-air bellows; stand; quick, safe speed changes; and a full 2-year limited warranty—all at a price that's tough to beat. SAKURA USA. \$1.00. Circle No. 87.

SCHEPPACH #1 NAME IN STATIONARY EQUIPMENT— Scheppach from Europe has a full line of stationary equipment and combination machines considered #1 in Europe for quality, design, and testing value. Price of full color catalog is refundable with first opurchase. Dealer inquiries welcome. SCHEPPACH AMERICA. \$2.00. Circle No. 88.

MOLDER-PLANERS FROM WILLIAMS & HUSSEY—Mold, plane, and edge, convert from moulder to planer in less than 2 minutes. The W-7 series is available in 3 models for manual, power in feed, or power in feed/out feed. The units plane to a satin, almost sanded finish, produce doll house to crown sized mouldings, raised panels, and virtually any shape profile. Custom knives available up to 7" wide and 4" depth of profile. Rugged, well-made, dependable, and transportable. Complete with sturdy movable stand. Send for catalog. WILLIAMS & HUSSEY. \$1.00. Circle No. 93.

PORTABLE SAWMILLS—Our new 44-page full color catalog describes each of our 5 sawmill models for 1988, from the compact LT20, that disassembles in 8 light weight pieces, to our largest sawmill, the LT40-HD, with hydraulic log handling capabilities. In addition, dry kiln, carving machines, and shop band saws complete our line of progressive woodworking equipment. WOOD-MIZER PRODUCTS. \$1.00. Circle No. 94.

IS THIS THE WORLD'S BEST JOINER-PLANER? — We think so and invite you to take a closer look! MiniMax's new FS-35 joiner-planer combines industrial quality with an affordable price that will appeal to professionals and amateurs alike. THE XYLOPHILES CO. \$1.00. Circle No. 97.

WOODWORKING MACHINES—New designs that allow you to build accurate, rugged, vibration free machines. ¼ the cost of their industrial counterparts. 10" tilting arbor tablesaw, 18" bandsaw, 15" inboard-outboard lathe. Send for brochure. J. M. WISE & CO. Free. Circle No. 98.

HAND TOOLS

VISE-GRIP® QUICK-LOCKING C-CLAMPS—Self-leveling, swivel pads protect wood surfaces, while famous quick-locking action saves time and effort while clamping on any project. Brochure details 5 sizes from 4-24 in. AMERICAN TOOL CO., INC. 25c. Circle No. 105.

DEALER INFORMATION ON THE ROBERT LARSON CO., INC.—Specialists in importing, inventorying and wholesaling one of the broadest selections of hand woodworking tools, books and supplies in the U.S. Send for information that includes ten reasons why the Robert Larson Co. is a better wholesale only source for woodworking tools and supplies. Responses will be made to dealer inquiries only

on your company letterhead. ROBERT LARSON CO., INC. Free. Circle No. 135.

FINEST QUALITY WOODWORKING & CARVING TOOLS—Featuring Hirsch, Sorby, Footprint, and many other fine European and domestically made tools, books and plans. Carvers, turners and weekend woodworkers will appreciate these time saving quality tools. Price of catalog is refundable with first purchase. NORTHLAND WOODWORKING SUPPLY. \$2.00. Circle No. 155.

PERSONAL BRANDING IRONS — Brochure describes branding irons that enable you to put your name on you work quickly and easily. Made especially for branding wood, they are available with 1, 2, or 3 lines of copy or with your logo. Changeable date also available. NOVA TOOL CO. \$1.00. Circle No. 160.

THE JAPAN WOODWORKER'S 1987 CATALOG — is loaded with the best tools you can get your hands on. In our catalog you will find a complete selection of Japanese tools for the woodcarver, carpenter, and cabinet maker. Send for catalog plus supplements for next two years. WOODLINETHE JAPAN TOOL & SUPPLY. \$1.50. Circle No. 190.

STAINS/FINISHES

SIMPLE SYSTEMS FOR WOOD STAINING AND FINISH-ING — A 24-page, 4-color booklet gives plenty of heipful tips for better results. Included are tips on how to apply a bartop finish in one day, prevent wood from yellowing, create stain colors, apply water clean up stains and finishes, and more. DEFT, INC. 50c. Circle No. 215.

FINISHING SUPPLIES—A complete selection of finishing products for furniture makers, woodworkers or hobbiest. Included are hundreds of name brand products—3M, Deft, Titebond, Watco, clamps, dyes, stains, sealers, and lacquers. Best prices in USA. FURNITURE CARE SUPPLIES. \$1.50. Circle No. 221.

TIPS ON WOOD FINISHING — A comprehensive, 30-page booklet includes numerous tips that save time and trouble for do-it-yourselfers. Information ranges from small repairs to restoring the finish of a priceless antique. Also included is a chart showing the full range of colors available. The name of your nearest dealer is provided. MINWAX CO., INC. Free. Circle No. 250.

EASY WOOD FINISHING—Learn how to finish wood easily and beautifully with Watco, original Danish Oil Finish. Get a natural, hand-rubbed look in one step...one product. Full color brochure includes usage, tips, trouble-shooting, and more. WATCO-DENNIS CORP. Free. Circle No. 270.

PLANS

OVER 500 WOODWORKING DESIGNS — We now offer thirty-nine packets of blueprint plans and full-size patterns with both the home and commercial craftsman in mind. Enjoy making toys, games, children's items, whirligigs, folk art, plaques, magazine racks, shelves, kitchen and household items, birdhouses, plant stands, and more. Simple enough for the beginner, fun and profitable for the pro. Send for illustrated brochure plus sample pattern. ACCENTS IN PINE. \$2.00. Circle No. 310.

WOODWORKERS' PLANS AND SUPPLIES — Wood projects are simplified with the high quality plans, specialty hardware and other supplies offered by Armor Products. Over 100 plans are available for making toys, desks, clocks, pool tables, lamps, chests, and other furniture. Movements, dials, moldings, ornaments, and hardware also available. ARMOR PRODUCTS. \$1.00. Circle No. 315.

BUILD MINIATURE HORSE-DRAWN VEHICLES—The Concord Stagecoach symbol of the Old West, the Conestoga Covered Wagon, and the Prairie Schooner are some of the vehicles you can build using our plans in 1/12 and ½ scale. Concord Coach and Conestoga are available in full size 1" scale cutting patterns. Also English vehicles, some in 1/20 scale cutting patterns excellent for beginners. Ready-made plastic wheels available for 1/20 scale vehicles. Also books featuring from England, "Making Horse-Drawn Vehicles" by John Thompson, who has done extensive work in this area. CRISS-CROSS CREATIONS. \$1.00. Circle No. 332.

FULL-SIZE FURNITURE PLANS CATALOG — Illustrates and describes over 200 plans for making furniture of quality found in museums and fine furniture stores. Plans include rolltop desk, cradles, dining tables, chairs, buffets, chests, gun cabinets, poker table, children's furniture, rocking horse, spinning wheels, and more. Bill of materials explod-

- Have a problem with your subscription?-

We want to solve it to your complete satisfaction, and we want to do it fast. Please write to: Robert Austin, Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD, P.O. Box 10628, Des Moines, Iowa 50336.

You can help us by attaching your magazine label here, or copy your name and address as it appears on your label. Send this along with your correspondence.

Name			
Address	Apt. #		
City	State	Zip	

Moving?

Simply attach the mailing label from this magazine and write in your new address below. (Please allow 4-8 weeks.)

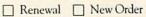
Name		
Address		Apt. #
City	State	Zip

For Fast Service...

...it is better to write us concerning your problem and include the magazine label. Also, address changes are handled more efficiently by mail. However, should you need to reach us quickly the following toll-free number is available:

Subscription Rate:

6 issues — 1 year — \$18. Add \$6 for Canadian or foreign orders.



1-800-678-2666

P.O. Box 10628 • Des Moines, Iowa 50336



CARBIDE TIPPED (Ball Bearing Pilot)

Primary Usage: Natural woods,
medium to hard density and
where longer bit life is desired.



CARBIDE TIPPED sall Bearing Pilot) rimary Usage: Na medium to hard

Porter Cable 555 Plate Joine \$189.95

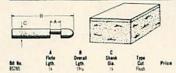


9100 Router Classic Kit \$129.95

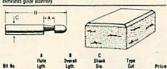


Big Discounts on ALL Porter Cable & Bosch Router Bits-20% SAVINGS & MORE-Example 43072-\$19.50—43410-\$20.5 88285-\$ 7.80—85286-\$ 7.80 43410-\$20.50

FLUSH TRIMMER BITS SOLID CARBIDI



BEYEL TRIMMER SOLID CARBIDE



FREE Just write or Call for a Big Router Bit Wall Chart 1-800-544-4189 Toll Free 1-800-532-1267(lowa)

Puckett's has a huge inventory with very competitive prices on these major brands—Delta, Black & Decker, Porter Cable, Bosch, Skil, Stanley, Bostitch, Ryobi.

Order \$50.00 or More-PrePaid Freight Contiental USA.

Puckett TOOLS & FASTENERS

1011 Keo Way Des Moines, IA 50309



MAKE BEAUTIFUL RAISED PANEL DOORS . . . WITH YOUR 1/4" ROUTER!

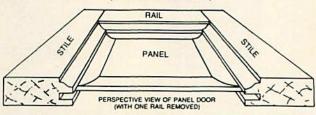
Professional production quality bit makes it quick and easy to produce matching rails and stiles - the panel raising bit with ball bearing guide makes the raised panel perfect every time.

Regular value Over \$150.00

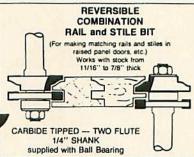
SALE PRICE \$6995 FOR COMPLETE SET

SAVE

ORDER ITEM #054 for 1/4" Shank Set (Includes all bits shown)







To order by Mastercard or Visa Toll Free 7 Day-24 Hour Order Service, Call 1-800-533-9298

or send check to: MLCS, Ltd., P.O. Box 4053D, Rydal, PA 19046

WOOD PARTS FROM MIDWEST DOWEL WORKS

	D	Qty. Cost	4004	Qty
3-1/2" Poplar Shaker Peg 1-3/4" Mini Shaker Peg 3-1/2" Country Wall / Mug Peg 2-1/2" Country Shorty Large Bean Pot Candle	\$7/100 \$15/100 Peg \$12/100		3/8" x36" Standard Dowels \$21/100 3/4" x36" Oak Dowels \$15/10 3/8" Maple Buttons \$2.15/100 1/2" Maple Buttons \$2.25/100 1-1/2" Maple Spindles \$9/100	
Brass Inserts	\$17/100		2-1/8" Maple Spindles \$18/100	-
1/2" Mini Candle Cup 1-1/2" Toy Wheel		==	ORDER NOW MC/Visa Check	En
2" Toy Wheel Axel Pegs	\$17/100 \$4/100		Total Cost	9
	DED HEA \$2.75/100 \$4.50/100	ARTS	Ohio residents add 5½% sales tax Final Cost	
3/4 x 1/2 Hearts	\$4,50/100		- Mai Cost	

\$7/100

\$8/100

\$10/100

\$18/100

Compare Our Low Prices!

FREE 16-PAGE CATALOGUE

1"x3/8" Hearts

1-3/8" x 1/8" Hearts

1-3/8" x 1/4" Hearts

1-3/8" x 1/2" Hearts

2"x 1/2" Hearts

Circle this section for FREE Dowels - mixed pack, Maple, Oak, Walnut Cherry, from 1/4" up to 1" Approximately 10 LFT. 14" long. \$5.00 value with any order.

Great Buys!

الحناة		Qty. Cor
/8"×36" Standard Do	s21/100	
4"x36" Oak Dowels		
8" Maple Buttons	\$2.15/100	
'2" Maple Buttons	\$2.25/100	
1/2" Maple Spindles	\$9/100	

ORDER NOW

NC	/Visa Che	ck Enclosed
	Total Cost	
	Handling	\$3.00
	Ohio residents add 5%% sales tax	
	Final Cost	

MC/Visa Number Expires Phone Name Address

City/State/Zip

MIDWEST DOWEL WORKS

4631 Hutchinson Road Cincinnati, Ohio 45248 (513) 574-8488

Same Day Service | Order before Noon Factory Direct/Satisfaction Guaranteed

ROUTER BITS

SOMETHING NEW YOU ASK? NOT REALLY.



BYROM Router Bits have been used by professional woodworkers for over 40 years. The reason is simple. . .

QUALITY!

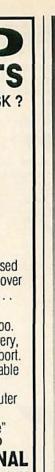
You can count on our dealers, too. For responsive service, fast delivery, competitive pricing and total support. Send \$3.00 (get 4 dealer refundable coupon), for our NEW 1988 CATALOG featuring over 670 router bits. See why BYROM is "The World's Router Bit Source" **DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED**

BYROM INTERNATIONAL

P.O. Box 246, DEPT. BW6

Over

Chardon, Ohio 44024







Dealer Inquiries Invited



A Space Saving Attachment

Rigid open end design insures precise thickness dimensioning over 44" width.

PERFORMAN A

- Sanding drum with built-in sandpaper fasteners — no adhesives required
- Vacuum dust collector
- Money back quarantee

STAND HARDWARE KIT

(Motor & wood not incl.) For a free brochure call or write

PERFORMAX PRODUCTS, INC. 11975 Portland Av. So. Suite 142 Dept. W, Burnsville, MN 55337 1-800-334-4910

Dealer Inquiries Welcome



THE SOURCE

WHOLESALE DISTRIBUTORS Woodworkers Tools & Hardwar

7305 Boudinot Drive Springfield, Virginia 22150 703-644-5460

US 800-452-9999 VA 800-468-1778

We've got the Plate Joiner YOU need





\$359 3380





Send \$3,00 for

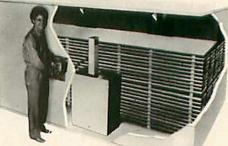
complete catalog

FREE FREIGHT

555 \$159°°

Quantities Limited

SAVE MONE



MONEY!

Kiln Dry for others.

As the nation's largest manufacturer of dehumidification Dry Kilns, we can supply you with the same type equipment used by many of the major firms.

207-989-4335

Call or write today for free facts that will help you make and save money.

1-800-648-9200 Nyle Corporation P. O. Box 1107, Bangor, Maine 04401



ed drawings assist the woodworker. FURNITURE DE-SIGNS, INC. \$2.00. Circle No. 345.

STICKLER FOR DETAIL?—At last an exciting new line of realistic wood block models that you can build with your own scrap wood and dowels and my easy-to-follow instructions. Highly detailed plans for a 20x84-in, dump truck. GATTO PLAN SUPPLY. \$8.00. Circle No. 355.

COUNTRY FURNITURE PLANS — Our catalog features 30 designs—from a corner cupboard to an icebox. Our new book on finishing and refinishing will show you how to finish projects like the pros. Also included are various products for the home workshopper. Send for our latest catalog (price of catalog deductible from first order). HAMMERMARK ASSOCIATES. \$1.00. Circle No. 370.

WOODWORKING PLANS — Catalog of full-size plans printed on heavy paper for toys, gifts, novelties, action windmills, shelves, birdhouses, garden furniture, Dutch windmill, lawn ornaments, old-fashioned lawn swing, jigsaw projects for children, and more. MASTERCRAFT PLANS WEST, \$1.00 (refunded with first order). Circle No. 390.

FULL SIZE PLANS—for fine furniture, home accessories, and toys featuring *Plan Plus*—the plan complete with hardware and hard-to-find components. "All American Tool Colection" spotlights shop-tested tools made in USA. 16-page catalog: price refunded with first order. RJS CUSTOM WOODWORKING. \$1.00. *Circle No. 424*.

MAKING TIMELESS TOYS IN WOOD — contains 40 heirloom-quality designs, with 20 mini-plans in book. Full color, 96 pages. SUN DESIGNS. \$11.45. Circle No. 455.

GAZEBOS AND OTHER GARDEN STRUCTURES — The most comprehensive collection of gazebo designs found anywhere today. Includes 55 gazebo designs from 8 ft. to 30 ft., 13 strombrellas, 7 arbors, 14 bird feeders, and 4 bird-house designs. Has mini-plans of 2 bird feeders and 1 of our most popular Tiffany gazebo. Complete construction plans can be ordered for all 93 designs. SUN DESIGNS. \$9.45. Circle No. 457.

PROJECT PLANS FOR WOODWORKERS — We have expanded our line. By special arrangement with Meredith Corp. and Better Homes and Gardens* magazine, we have added a series of plans originally designed by David Ashe. These plans have appeared in Better Homes and Gardens* magazine and are a proven favorite among woodworkers across the country. All of our plans are designed using readily available materials, keeping in mind standard sizes of lumber. Instructions are clear and concise, and occasionally include tips that will make your job easier. Order our catalog now and get started! THE WORKSHOP BLUE-PRINT CO. \$2.00. Circle No. 485.

LUMBER

QUALITY EXOTIC LUMBER/TURNING WOODS—We offer a comprehensive selection of fine quality exotic woods: Ebony, Kingwood, Tulipwood, Snakewood, African Blackwood, Cocobolo, Bloodwood, Figured Maple, Spaulted Maple, Padauk, etc. Unique and unusual turning woods and burls are also available. Send for catalog. BEREA HARD-WOODS. \$1.00. Circle No. 510.

WOODWORKERS! HELP CELEBRATE OUR 58TH YEAR OF SERVICE — Send for our new 148-page Craftsman 1987-88 Catalog #54. 42 varieties of choice hardwoods 1/64 in. to 4-in. thickness. Fine hardwood veneers, tools, moldings, trim, marquetry inlays, upholstery and lamp supplies, finishes, clock kits, and hard-to-find hardware. 4,000-plus items for your projects. CRAFTSMAN WOOD SERVICE CO. \$1.00. Circle No. 520.

EdLco — WE KNOW OUR LUMBER — Educational Lumber Company is pleased to offer you our new catalog, stacked with excellent buys at delivered prices. Available to you are over 21 species of imported as well as domestic hardwoods, softwoods, turnings, shorts, veneers. All our lumber is kiln dried. As school shop suppliers for 35 years, we know our lumber. It is top-grade. Send today and receive your BONUS GIFT: 4 new furniture designs. EDUCATIONAL LUMBER CO., Inc. \$2.00. Circle No. 530.

RARE AND EXOTIC TROPICAL HARDWOODS—for the serious turner and woodworker. Largest commercial selection of hard-to-find heavyweight dimensions in the U.S. Includes rare Macassar Ebony as well as Bocote, Brazilwood, Occobolo, Primavera, Courbaril, Paldao, Lignum Vitae, Ziricote, Kingwood, and others. Turning Stock and some lumber. Wholesale and retail. Best prices from Direct Importer. Color catalogue with prices, description and inventory. ART EISENBRAND, INC. \$1.00 (refundable). Circle No. 535.

LARGEST SELECTION EXOTIC HARD AND SOFT WOODS—When in Florida come see us or send for our price list of Florida's largest and most unbelievable selection of exotic imported and halfve hard and soft woods, table slabs and veneurs. We also stock Ashley Isles carving tools, Watco danish oil finishes, and a complete line of Delt products. HENEGAN'S WOODSHED. \$1.00. Circle No. 547.

LUMBER DRYING — Nyle Corp., the largest manufacturer in the United States of dehumidification Dry Kiln Systems, offers Introduction to Dehumidification Lumber Drying. NYLE CORP. Free. Circle No. 585.

HARDWOOD LUMBER—Select West Tennessee hardwood, guaranteed to be clear and free of defects on one side. It may or may not have greated on second side. All top grade lumber, no waste to firow away. WEST TENNESSEE HARDWOOD SPECIALTIES. 50¢. Circle No. 595.

THE WOODFINISHERS SUPERMARKET

ADHESIVES

Titebond	qt \$4.35	gal	\$11.60
Franklin Hide Glue	Liquid	8 cz.	\$ 2.87
Ground Hide Glue	Dry	1 lb.	\$ 4.88
Weldwood Contact Cement		qt.	\$ 5.13
3-M 1690 Aerosol Cont. Cen	ment	16 oz.	\$ 9.40
5-Min Epoxy		8 oz.	\$ 822
Epoxy Paste Adhesive			
6 oz. kit	\$8.22	qt. kit	\$26.30
Chair-Loc		202	\$ 234

FILLERS

Minwax High Pe	erformance			\$ 6.3
Famowood Fille	12 oz	\$2.34	23 oz.	\$ 3.3
Famowood Thir	ner		pt.	\$ 2.6
Epoxy Filler	6 oz. kit	\$ 8.22	qt kit	\$26.3
Epoxy Putty			B 02.	\$ 9.9

STAINS/DYES

Minwax Stain	qt.	\$5.74	gal.	\$15.87
Old Colony Aniline Dye	s W	later - C	N-Alc	ohol
1 0z = 1 qt 4 0z = 1	gal.			
Cherry Early Am Oak	Gold	- Cherr	Nat. A	nt-
Black - Fruitwood - Ros	ewoo	- Map	e Cher	rytone -
Wal. Br Maple Honey	tone -	Wal. Di	- Wals	nut
Crystles - Wal. Red - Mi	ahog I	Br Ma	hog. Re	ed
Sales and the sales	1 02	\$4.99	4 02	\$ 9.99
Concentrated Primary (lyes			
Blue - Green - Red - Dk	. Red	- Lemor	Yellov	
1 oz. = 1 gal.			1 02	\$ 9.99

FINISHES

ш	Dett Clear Wood Finish				
	aero. \$4.02	at.	\$8.81	gai.	\$19.65
	Minwax Spar Urethane Sat	n-	Gloss	-	
	aero. \$4.08	qt	\$8.55	gal	\$25.70
ij	Deft Polyurethane			-	
	aero. \$4.02	qt.	\$7.41	gal.	\$21.92
	Parks Shellac Clear or Oran			100	
		gt.	\$6.34	gal.	\$21.09
	Imported Dry Shellac	***		-	
	Flakes Orange		18	b. bad	\$7.99
1	Watco Hand Rub - Danish I	HE	Finish	D. C. C.	I Maria
		qt	\$5.29	gal	\$16.26
S	Natural - Med. Walnut - Go				
1	Walnut - Blk. Walnut - Fruit				
	100% Tung Oil	qt	\$12.07	gal	\$41.22
П	Hopes Tung Oil Varnish				
	Lac-French (French Polish)				\$12.93
- 1				1900	

POLISHES/WAXES

OZ Polish			q	\$ 756
Lemon Grass Oil	pt.	\$2.45	gal	\$1429
Restor-A-Finish			pt.	\$ 4.69
Natural - Mahogany -	Walnut		300	
Pumice			1 lb.	\$ 2.10
Rotten Stone			lb.	\$ 2.10
Final Glaze 3M				\$ 8.42
Staples Wax				\$ 478
Clear - Dk. Brown				
Briwax				\$1295
Clear - Lt. Brown - Di	Brown	- Ant M	ahon	0

MasterCard and VISA Only Freight Paid - Min. \$20 - Ship Same Day \$500 Orders 10% Discount

urniture Care Supplies.

2780 Atlanta St., Smyrna, GA 30080 (404) 434-4647 Call Toll-Free 1-800-882-2011

SAFETY MASK 3M

8500 Dust	pk. 50	\$ 6.99
8560 Dust/Mist	pk. 15	\$ 9.99
8540 LAC Respirator Charcoal Disp.	68.	\$ 8.53

ABRASIVES

ABILA	,,,,,,	•	
3M Stikit Rolls	80 Gri	t ea.	\$11.86
All Other Grits		ea.	\$10.51
Makita Pad		ea	\$ 3.99
Porter/Cable Pad		ea	\$ 399
1/4 Sheet Porter/Cable Pad		88	\$ 4.99
Sanding Sponge 3M		68.	\$ 1.33
Steel Wool Sleeves 16 Pad			
0000 ea. \$2.34 #1 ea.	\$1.95	#3 ea.	\$ 1.75
Steel Wool 5 lb. Reels			
0000 ea. \$15.00 #1 ea.	\$7.50	#3 ea.	\$ 7.50

ADJUSTABLE CLAMPS

ADJUSTABL	E CLAMPS
#52 1/4 Fixture	ea. \$ 6.96
#50 % Fixture	ea. \$ 8.33
Clamp Pads (4)	ea. \$ 3.00
#1215 Band Web	ea. \$ 7.99
2" Spring Clamp	ea. \$ 221
3" Spring Clamp	ea. \$ 3.87
6" Lt. Duty Bar	ea. \$ 5.92
12" Lt. Duty Bar	ea. \$ 6.56
18" Lt. Duty Bar	ea. \$ 7.23
24" Lt. Duty Bar	ea. \$ 7.90
36" Lt. Duty Bar	ea. \$ 8.81
48" Lt. Duty Bar	ea. \$ 9.63

REAL WOOD VENEER

Filli Dack	2 X O
Wal. Flat - Otr.	\$30.00
Wal. Burl	\$69.00
Oak Flat	\$30.00
Oak Qtr.	\$30.00
Oak Rift	\$30.00
Cherry Flat	\$30.00
Mahog, Ribbon	\$30.00
Mahog, Honduras	\$30.00
Maple Flat	\$30.00
Maple Birds Eye	\$35.00
Elm Burt	\$69.00

The workbench companion



WATCO°

The Original and Still the Best

DANISH OIL FINISH

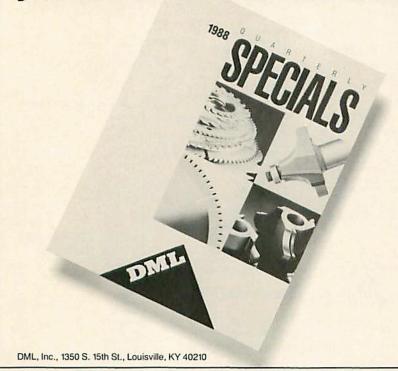
Watco Danish Oil Finish can be your ideal workbench companion for all those wood finishing projects around the house. You'll be amazed at how easy it is to finish wood beautifully with Watco, "The Original Danish Oil". Watco gives wood that natural, hand-rubbed look with longlasting durability. And because Watco is IN the wood. . . not on it like temporary surface coatings... there is no finish that will wear off. Watco Danish Oil is ideal for furniture, paneling, cabinets, doors, trimwork and even antiques. It's also safe for use on butcher blocks, cutting boards, and children's toys after Watco dries and cures in the wood. Choose from 8 beautiful finishes . . . Natural and Medium, Dark, and Black Walnut shades, and Cherry, Golden Oak, Fruitwood, and English Oak colors.

Send today for "Free" color booklet "How to Finish Wood Beautifully and Easily" and the name of your nearest Watco distributor.

WATCO-DENNIS CORP., Dept. BH-W68 2407 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 90, Santa Monica, CA 90403

		_
Street		
City		
State	Zip	

Call 1-800-233-SAWS for a copy of DML's quarterly promotions and pour closest DML distributor. your closest



SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS

Once You Try Them. You Won't Want To Use Anything Else!

- . Square Drive Reduces "Cam-Out" Deep Thread For Exceptional
- Holding Power Heat Treated For Greatest Strength
- Made With Pride in U.S.A. or Canada



Assortment Specials

Each assortment contains 600 screws, 100 each of 6 sizes, with a power driver bit and hand driver. Optional heavy duty storage bins stack or may be Optional heavy duty storage bins stack or may be wall mounted with the supplied quick disconnect

\$w/o Bins \$w Bins #6 x 1/2, 5/8, 3/4, 1, 1-1/4, 1-1/2 13.35 #8 x 3/4, 1, 1-1/4, 1-1/2, 2, 2-1/2 16.65 20.95 #10 x 1-1/4, 1-3/4, 2, 2-1/4, 2-1/2, 3 23.65 27.90 Virginia Residents add 4.5% Sales Tax

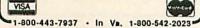
Shipping and Handling

Order Total S & H \$.01 to \$20.00 \$3.00 20.01 to \$50.00 \$4.50 50.01 to \$80.00 \$6.00 Over \$80.00 \$7.50 \$.01 to \$20.00 \$20.01 to \$50.00 \$50.01 to \$80.00 Continental US Only

Some Square Drive Screw sizes are available in Solid Brass, Zinc, Nickel, or Brass Plated, Round Washer Head, and Pan Head - C. or write for pricing and availability.

McFEELY Hardwoods

P.O. Box 3 • 712 12th St. • Lynchburg, Va. 24505



* SANDPAPER *

NO GIMMICKS—GREAT PRICES

BELTS: GRITS AS	SORTED UNLESS OT	HERWISE SPECIFIED
1 x 30 \$0.69 ea	3×21\$0.77 ea	4×24 \$0.94 ea
1×420.69 ea	3 x 23¾ 0.80 ea	4×36 \$1.14 ea
1 x 44 0.69 ea	3×240.80 ea	6×48 2.98 ea
21/2×16 0.73 ea	3×27 0.83 ea	2¼ x 80 2.47 ea
3×18 0.74 ea	4×21¾ 0.91 ea	Other sizes on request

SHEETS (9×11) CARINET PAPER FINISHING PAPER

	50/pk	100/pk		50/pk	100/pk
40 D	\$16/pk	\$30/pk	80-A	\$ 9/pk	\$16/pk
50 D	15/pk	27/pk	100 thru 280A	8/pk	14/pk
60 D	14pk	25/pk			
80 D	13/pk	23/pk	WET/DR	Y PAPI	ER
100 thru 150C	12/pk	21/pk	220 thru 600A	\$13/pk	\$23/pk

NO LOAD PAPER JUMBO CLEANING 50/pk 100/pk STICK 180A thru 400A \$10/pk \$18/pk \$8.80

PRESSURE SENSITIVE ADHESIVE DISCS!

.\$1.06 ea 10"... .1.99 ea 12" 4.45 ea 2.46 ea 15". .6.95 ea

WIDE BELTS . ROLLS . FLAP WHEELS **PUMP SLEEVES**

ECON-ABRASIVES

P.O. Box 865021 • Plano, TX 75086 Telephone (214) 377-9779 Outside Texas 1-800-367-4101

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

- MASTERCARD, VISA OR CHECK
 - MINIMUM ORDER \$25
- TEXAS RESIDENTS ADD 6% SALES TAX SHIPPING CHARGE ADD \$4.25

GENERAL WOODWORKING CATALOGS

EVERYTHING FOR THE WOODWORKER - Wide selection of woodworking supplies, including candle cups and shaker pegs. Price of catalog is refundable with order. BENNY'S WOODWORKS. \$1.00. Circle No. 810.

FINE WOODS AND WOODWORKERING SUPPLIES Constantine's catalog for woodworkers offers 116 pages, many in full color, of 150 kinds of veneers, over 250 sizes of fine cabinet woods. Decorative inlays, mouldings, cabinet hardware, caning materials. Specially woodworking tools, wood finishes, plans and books. Serving the woodworker since 1812. ALBERT CONSTANTINE AND SON, INC. \$1.00. Circle No. 820.

JAPANESE AND EUROPEAN WOODWORKING TOOLS— Super selection of chisels and gouges, sharpening stones, saws, sanders, planes and much more from the world's most respected toolmakers. Unbeatable prices. Send for catalog. THE FINE TOOL SHOPS. Free. Circle No. 850.

FREE WOODWORKING CATALOG—Buy planers, table saws, scroll saws. Direct from the factory and save. Plus portable tools, hand tools and accessories. Send for free catalog. FOLEY-BELSAW CO. Free. Circle No. 852.

MASTER TOOLS CATALOG—1986-87 212-page master woodworking tools catalog. Full line of the best hand tools, power tools & accessories, machinery, glues, finishing supplies, and much more. Hundreds of books included. 212 pages. All four-color. Lots of technical information. GARRETT WADE CO. \$4.00. Circle No. 855.

WOODWORKING MACHINERY CATALOG — Planers, jointers, tablesaws, shapers, drill presses, sanders and much, much more. Buy direct from importer at super low prices. Full color catalog. GRIZZLY IMPORTS, INC. Free. Circle No. 860.

PLANERS — Heavy duty 15x6 in. planers with 2 hp. single-phase motors. Other woodworking equipment at low, low prices. Send for full color catalog. GRIZZLY IMPORTS, INC. Free. Circle No. 861.

DUST COLLECTORS — for the small/medium size shop. Capable of handling from 1 to 3 machines at the same time. Priced within the home shop budget, yet capable of handling cabinet shopwork. Other woodworking machinery and tools — low prices. Send for full color catalog. GRIZZLY IMPORTS, INC. Free. Circle No. 882.

THE 1987 HILLER HARDWARE CATALOG—is a comprehensive collection of tools & accessories for you. Select from the best quality tools in the business at a price only a volume supplier can provide. Power tools, hand tools, cutters, blades, & accessories. 24 pages, over 240 toolst HILLER HARDWARE. \$1.00. Circle No. 875.

WOODWORKING TOOLS, MACHINERY, & SUPPLIES—W. S. Jenks & Son's new 128 page source book is packed with a full range of tools for the serious woodworker, from hand tools, to portable power tools, to woodworking machinery. Includes many imported and hard to find tools, from the best manufacturers at the most competitive prices. Send for catalog. W. S. JENKS & SON. \$2.00 (refundable with first order). Circle No. 877.

FINE WOODWORKING TOOLS CATALOG-Lee Valley TOOLS CATALOG—Lee Valley Tools catalog of fine woodworking tools and accessories has become a standard reference for woodworkers. It is a superb production containing over 400 professional photographs complemented by objective, straight-forward product designs and technical information on woodworking tools of all kinds. 232 pages, 8½x11 size. LEE VALLEY TOOLS LTD. \$5.00. Circle No. 879.

WOODWORKING SUPPLIES CATALOG — Send now for new 68 page color catalog hardwoods, carving & turning stock, thin lumber, foreign and domestic veneers, flexible veneers, pressure sensitive veneers and edgings, patterns, spindles, dowels, wheels, domestic and imported tools and supplies, cane, books, candle cups, mug pegs, shaker pegs, inlays custom made veneers and plywoods, small box hardware, reproduction brass hardware, doweling jigs, forstners, brad bits, dovetailing and mitering accessories, handtools, etc. BOB MORGAN WOODWORKING SUPPLIES, \$1.00. Circle No. 890.

WOODWORKING TOOL CATALOGS — R.A. Ness & Co., the Woodworkers Emporium, offers a 2-year subscription, a total of eight huge sale catalogs. Thousands of industrial quality items — machinery, hand tools, portable electric tools, and supplies — are featured at super sale prices. The fee is refundable with purchase. R. A. NESS & CO., the Woodworkers Emporium. \$4.00. Circle No. 900.

OODWORKING TOOLS! POWER & HAND TOOLS AT DISCOUNT PRICES—Blades & accessories. Portable saw-mills. Tool cabinets & chests. Substantial savings on Dre-mel, Milwaukee, Delta, Skil, Makita, Ryobi, Shop-Vac & oth-er famous brands. Send for 132-page catalog. NORTHERN HYDRAULICS. \$1.00. Circle No. 903.

ATTENTION WOODWORKERS-You can have a catalog on new woodworking tools with big discounts on top name tools and accessories. We stock these Items for immediate delivery, PUCKETT ELECTRIC TOOLS, 50¢, Circle No. 912.

RENOVATOR'S SUPPLY-America's Number One source for elegant, old-style reproductions at factory-direct pricesl 48 colorful pages of door, window and cabinet hardware; lighting and bathroom fixtures; and gifts for the home in



FREE SANDING BELTS

DIRECT FROM THE MANUFACTURER

GET SIX FREE BELTS FOR EACH DOZEN ORDERED. All belts are aluminum oxide first quality. Our electronic presses make smooth bump-free splices.

Check your size and how many dozen. We will ship assorted grits		9" x 11" Paper Sheets							
		A/O Cabinet Paper				- amendal the contract	No Load Finishing Paper		
unless otherw			50/pk.	1	00/pk.		50/pk.	1	100/pk
□ 1" x 30"		40-D 🗆	\$17/pk		31/pk	180-A	3\$11/pk.		
□ 1" x 42"	- 13.75/doz.	50-D 🗆			28/pk.		11/pk.		19/pk
□ 1" x 44"	 13.80/doz. 	60-D 🗆	CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE		26/pk.		11/pk.		19/pk
□ 3" x 18"	- 14.75/doz.	80-D 🗆			24/pk.		11/pk.		19/pk
□ 3" x 21"	- 15.25/doz.	100-C □			22/pk		11/pk		
□ 3" x 23¾"	- 15.70/doz.	120-C 🗆			22/pk				
□ 3" x 24"	- 15.75/doz.	150-C 🗆			22/pk	wer	or Dry S/C	-	CONTRACTOR OF STREET
□ 3" x 27"	- 16.25/doz.	100 - 1	15/ pic	-	LL/ pic	222 4 5	50/pk.		100/pk
□ 4" x 21¾"	- 17.75/doz.		NEW I	TE	MI		1 \$15/pk		\$25/pk
□ 4" x 24"	- 18.25/doz.	D BELT CL	The state of the s	ASSESSMENT OF THE PARTY NAMED IN			15/pk		
□ 4" x 36"	- 21.95/doz.	LI BELLI CLI	טרוורוט	3110	.N - 40.95	400111] 15/pk		
□ 6" x 48"	- 27.95/1/2 doz.	(3 FREE)				600-A	15/pk		25/pk
Other size bel	ts on request.					Prompt of MONEY-I	delivery fr BACK GU		
Shipping Ch	arges - Under \$35 a	add \$2.50; \$35	or more	ada	\$4.00—F	PA residents	add 6% s	ales	tax.
☐ Check or	Money Order.								
☐ MasterCa	rd 🗆 VISA Exp	. Date				CALL TOL	Company of the Compan		
Acct. #				44.0	1-800-42				
nece			PA C	only - 1-80	0-222-2	292	5		
Name				1	NDUST	RIAL AB	RASIVE	S	co.
72/12 4200000			The second	The second second					
						th Eighth S			
City, State & Zip Readin					Reading,	PA 19603	3		

Like Having A Lumberyard Right In Your Shop!



Now choose from two powerful models! Woodmaster introduces the first 18½" Planer/Molder... The "BIG 18"... with all the features that have made the 12-in. model the most versatile Planer/Molder on the market! Send for Free Facts today!

NOW! PLANE, MOLD & SAND with the Precision Control of Infinitely Variable Power-Feed!

Just a twist of the dial gives you from 70 to over 1000 cuts per inch...you can sail through even the toughest oak at higher speeds, or slow down to surface stock that is virtually impossible on any other machine. Slower speeds turn out glass smooth molding...no sanding needed!



Woodmaster's Quick-Change Molding Head lets you create custom moldings from any stock. Choose from over 250 standard trim and picture frame patterns...or design your own!



Power-fed sanding speeds production and improves the quality of your work. No more waves or crossgrain scratches. Separate Sanding head installs in just minutes.



WOODMASTER TOOLS, INC., DEPT. PW24 • 2908 Oak Street KANSAS CITY, MO 64108 • Or Phone: 1-800-538-4200 Ext. 2324

rush me your FREE Information Kit plus

details on your 30-DAY FREE TRIAL GUARANTEE!

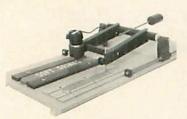
ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

ZIP

SIGNCARVING IS FUN & PROFITABLE!



And it's easy, if you use the Marlin Woodcarvers and accessories. You can carve signs quickly at home or at swap meets. No special training is required. The machines do the work, the operator has the fun and the profits. These machines will also 3-D carve panels and plaques.

SEND \$1.00 FOR OUR FULL LINE BROCHURE AND PRICE LIST AND START PLANNING YOUR FULL OR PART-TIME BUSINESS.



MARLIN INDUSTRIES, INC.

Rt. 70, Box 191, Dept. D86 Cashlers, NC 28717 (704) 743-5551

BRANDING IRON



CALL TOLL FREE TO ORDER YOUR BRANDMARK 1-800-323-2570

(ORDERS ONLY) 8:00 - 5:00 EASTERN TIME

HANDCRAFTE

Your Satisfaction Guaranteed

- · Convenient torch heating
- · Solid Brass-lasts years
- . 1st line as shown • 2nd line-18 letters
- spaces max.
- · 1/4" letters
- · distinctive border
- · Add \$2.50 shipping &
- handling OH res. add \$1.44 tx



Order by mail from



BrandMark 462 Carthage Dr. • Dept W • Beavercreek, OH 45385 513-426-6843

Workshop Motor

ITEM 10-1142 \$99.50 Includes Shpg.

· Brand new LEESON. Ideal for woodworking equipment, power tools, air compressors,

pressure washers, etc. Open drip-proof design. 115 VAC, 1 HP, 1725 RPM, 11.2 amp, reversible, 1.25 service factor, cont. duty. Shaft ⁵/₈" diam. x 17/s w/keyway, 56 frame, thermal protection, size 91/4" x 61/2" x 9".

CALL 800-228-3407 Burden's Surplus Center 1015 West "O" • P.O. Box 82209 WM • Lincoln, NE 68501-2209

Ask For Free Catalog!

- * Patterns
- * Parts + Wheels
- * Many New Patterns to Choose from.
- ★ Executive toys

SEND \$1.00 FOR NEW CATALOG & RECEIVE COUPON OUPON FOR FREE WHEELS & AXLE PEGS.



tous and jous

Box 628W Lynden, Wash. 98264

Adams NEW Wood Products

"LUMBER"

KILN DRIED SURFACED TO W". 1", 1W" WITH 2 PARALLEL EDGES, 100% CLEAR IN USABLE SIZES OAK, HONDURAS MAHOGANY, WALNUT CHERRY MAPLE PINE

TURNING SQUARES, DRAWER SIDES, CARVING BLANKS.

DRAWER SIDES IN OAK, CEDAR, MAPLE



"FUTURE ITEMS"

QUEEN ANNE LEG COUNTRY STYLE AND CLAW/BALL TABLE LEGS.

ALL ITEMS AVAILABLE IN QUANTITIES OF ONE

INCLUDING TABLE BASES, QUEEN ANNE

LEGS, AND R.T.A. QUEEN ANNE CHAIRS,





MASTERCRAFT PLANS WEST, DEPT. 55H P.O. Box 625, Redmond, WA 98073



SHAKER PEGS CANDLE CUPS **MUG PEGS**

\$17.95 per 100, prepaid. Wide selection of other wood products.

Catalog \$2.00 or free with order.

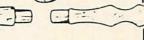
Benny's Woodworks P.O. Box 656, Dept. WD9

Antioch, TN 37013 1-800-255-1335



Shaker Peg

Mug Peg



HARDWOOD LUMBER

CLEAR AND KILN DRIED SURFACED 2 SIDES to 3/4" THICK ANDOM WIDTHS 4" to 10" - RANDOM LENGTHS 36" to 84"

PRICED PER SQ. FT. - MIN ORDER 15 SQ. FT. 2.90 3.15 REDOAK WHITE OAK WALNUT 3.20 BASSWOOD 2.35 CHERRY 3.20 ASH SASSAFRAS 2.70 POPI AR 1.85 265

FREE DELIVERY

BY UPS, ANYWHERE IN CONT. USA

GOOD LUMBER — FAIR PRICES SEND CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO:

WEST TENNESSEE HARDWOOD SPECIALITIES

RT. 4, BOX 5 • DYERSBURG, TN 38024

Sand-Rite

Pneumatic Drum/Brush Head Sander Eliminate Tedious Hand Sanding!



Pneumatic sanding drum. Available in five diameters, 2" to 8" Operator-regulated inflated drum conforms

Our nationwide dealer network serves you. To order, call Toll-Free 1-800-521-2318 or your nearest dealer or a Free brochure.

Sand-Rite MANUFACTURING CO. 321 N. JUSTINE ST. . CHICAGO, IL 60607

BAND SAW OWNERS!

A NEW TOOL is now available so you can make or repair any length Band Saw Blade in minutes!

This patented tool was developed for use in our own shop and has proven itself with thousands of high quality, true running splices.

Our splicer enables any craftsman to make up any length blade from economical coil blade stock QUICKLY and EASILY. The resulting silver brazed joint normally outlasts the service life of the blade.

Three models are currently available:
1C-001 ¼" to ¾" Blades \$ 49.95 ppd
1C-002 ¼" to ¾" Blades 49.95 ppd
1C-003 ¾" to 1¼" Blades 150.00 ppd The tool comes complete with detailed instructions and

supplies for approximately 100 splices. We also carry additional supplies and OLSON band saw stock at reasonable prices.

Send L.S.A.S.E. for FREE information to: NEW MILFORD SPECIALTIES CO. Dept. BH, 24A South Main Street New Milford, CT 06776 (203) 426-4276

BUILD THIS HARP FROM A KIT only \$149.95 plus \$7.50 shipping

Send \$1.00 for complete catalog of the finest musical instrument Kits



HARPS HAMMERED DULCIMER GUITARS PANPIPES BANJOS **PSALTERIES HURDY GURDY** and much morel

ST. CROIX KITS 423-B South Main Stillwater, MN 55082 (612) 439-9120

brass, oak, porcelain and wrought iron. RENOVATOR'S SUPPLY, \$3.00. Circle No. 915.

TOOLS ON SALE—A division of Seven Corners Ace Hardware Inc. offers a comprehensive catalog featuring over 350 pages of the most competitive prices in the industry. If you're looking for savings and fast delivery on over 3000 items, request our catalog. This catalog offers one of the most complete selections of power tools available anywhere from the most respected manufacturers in the industry: Milwaukee, Makita, Porter-Cable, Black & Decker, Freud, Bosch, Delta, and many more. SEVEN CORNERS ACE HARDWARE, \$1.00. Circle No. 920.

THE SOURCE, FOR ALL YOUR CABINET MAKING NEEDS—New 170-page catalog of fine hand and power tools for cabinet makers and serious woodworkers. Features 3 sections on hardware, supplies, and cutting tools. This catalog takes the mystery out of using European hardware. A must reference for the woodworker. THE SOURCE. \$3.00. Circle No. 935.

TOOL CITY CATALOG HAS THE TOOL OR ACCESSORY FOR YOU—The 500-page 1987-88 Tool City Catalog is the most complete mail order catalog, it features a comprehensive selection of stationary & portable power tools; hand tools, tool accessories, hardware parts, woodworking books, and shop equipment. Priced to save you money in all categories. TOOL CITY, \$5.00. Circle No. 945.

FREE CATALOG — For woodworkers and carvers—it's one of the best sources for quality woodworking and carving tools. You'll find everything from bit braces to woodborers, from saws to sharpening stones. Every product is sold postage-paid and satisfaction guaranteed. WOOD-CRAFT SUPPLY CORP. Free Circle No. 955.

THE WOODWORKERS STORE—A hundred and fourteen pages of hardwoods, veneers, wood parts, specialty hardware, kitchen accessories, finishing supplies, tools, books, and plans. Orders shipped within 48 hours. Customer satisfaction guaranteed. WOODWORKERS STORE. \$1.00. Circle No. 965.

WOODWORKERS SUPPLY — Offers high quality tools and supplies for skilled, amateur, and professional woodworkers. Our complete catalog includes machinery, hand tools, plans, router bits, shaper cutters, wood specialities, and more. For your two year subscription send to WOODWORKERS SUPPLY OF NEW MEXICO. Free. Circle No. 975.

KITS

CANOPY BEDS, WINDSOR CHAIRS, PLUS SHAKER AND QUEEN ANNE—museum reproductions lavishly presented with coordinated fabrics, paints, lighting, pewter, and brass. Furniture available assembled finished or ready to assemble kits. Since 1949, Cohasset Coloniats is the oldest and largest manufacturer of reproduction furniture kits. State-of-the-art joinery insures easy assembly. Custom curtains, bed hangings, quilts, fishnet canopies. Color catalog subscription. COHASSET COLONIALS. \$2.00. Circle No. 1015.

FACTORY DIRECT GRANDFATHER CLOCKS—Build a magnificent grandfather clock kit from world's largest manufacturer. Clocks are made of solid 4" hardwoods, primarily walnut, oak and cherry. West German-made solid brass movements. Send for color catalog showing our selection of grandfather clocks, furniture and home accent pieces. Buy direct from factory and save. EMPEROR CLOCK CO. \$1.00. Circle No. 1030.

QUALITY CLOCK KITS AND PLANS — Handmade and semi-assembled of carefully selected ¾ in. cherry, oak, or walnut with beveled glass. Or build from "scratch" using our detailed plans and trim pieces. Choice of quality movements. Established in 1916. KUEMPEL CHIME CLOCK WORKS. \$2.00. Circle No. 1050.

MUSIC MAKER'S CATALOG—St. Croix Kits' 32-page Music Maker's Catalog contains various kits in guitar, banjo, mandolin, dulcimer and harpsichord building. Each kit is rated by skill and patience level. The projects have all been selected by Jerry Brown and all kits are completely guaranteed. ST. CROIX KITS. \$1.00. Circle No. 1080.

SOLID WOOD CLOCK KITS — Full-color catalog of beautiful, easy-to-make clocks. All solid wood with solid brass movements. All parts hand cut for perfect assembly, even by beginners. VIKING CLOCK CO. Free. Circle No. 1090.

PUBLICATIONS

WOOD CARVING — You can obtain information on learning woodcarving by sending for our literature. The offer includes sample copy of *The Mallet Magazine* and two lesson sheets on carving. NATIONAL CARVERS MUSEUM. \$2.00. *Circle No. 1140*.

SHOP ACCESSORIES

RIPSTRATE SAVES FINGERS — for table saw and radial arm saw users. Brochure describes the RIPSTRATE and shows how it gives straighter cuts, speeds, the work, prevents kickbacks, and keeps hands away from the blade. FISHER HILL PRODUCTS. 25¢. Circle No. 1235.

Be Your Own Boss and Make

\$18.00 to \$30.00 AN HOUR!



Your FREE Lifetime Security Fact Kit tells you how to make \$18.00 to \$30.00 an hour in your own Foley-Belsaw Full-Service Saw and Tool Sharpening Business. Your FREE Fact Kit explains how you can:

- be your own BOSS!
- work full time or part time, right at home.
- do work you enjoy and take pride in.
- operate a CASH business where 90¢ of every dollar you take in is clear CASH profit.

And it is so easy to learn. Foley-Belsaw gives you all the facts and instructions. No experience or special training is necessary. Foley-Belsaw tells you everything you need to know to be successful.

And there's plenty of business available in your area. You will be able to sharpen all types of saws, garden and shop tools for home, farm and industry.

You will be able to set your own hours and not have to worry about layoffs and strikes. And there are no franchise fees. Any age person can succeed.

But you've got to get the FACTS before you can get started. So write NOW for your FREE Lifetime Security Fact Kit. It's yours to keep with NO OBLIGATION.

... send NOW for your FREE Lifetime Security Fact Kit!



FREE LIFETIME SECURITY FACT KIT



Foley-Belsaw Co. 6301 Equitable Rd. Dept. 20667 Kansas City, MO 64120

YES, I want to know more!

Please rush my FREE Lifetime Security Fact
Kit

Name

Address

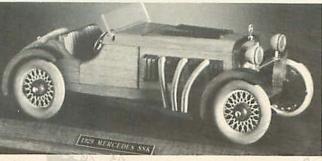
City

Address

Area Code Phone

State

- 2



Build this 1929 Mercedes Benz SSK

for only \$19°5 including free gifts, shipping & handling (A \$30°0 Value)

Detailed and Designed to 1/24 of the full size original. The Mercedes Car Kit features precision cut solid hardwood parts and base, handsome brass details and name plate, automobile history card and instructions for assembly/finishing. You'll receive FREE finishing materials to complete your car kit and a Club Map Case for the history cards and your Club Membership Certificate

The Vintage Car Club of America series spans automotive history from 1912 to 1957, including distinguished models such as the 1931 Rolls Royce Phantom, 1957 Chevy, 1929 Ford Model A and 1953 Corvette. The complete series of Vintage Car kits are not sold in hobby shops or stores and are available exclusively by mail order. Complete satisfaction guaranteed. Send for your Mercedes Benz kit today for only \$19.95 and receive a two blade stainless steel pocket knife absolutely free. If you are not completely satisfied, keep the finishing materials, map case and pocket knife, simply return the car kit for a full refund. Keep the Mercedes Benz and you will become a certified member of the Vintage Car Club of America and have the opportunity to purchase, if you wish, additional quality Car Kits on a monthly basis. However, you are not obligated to buy any additional kits — ever!

To receive this special offer, a \$30.00 value for only \$19.95, mail the coupon today.

Mail to: Vintage Car Club of America
Division of Craftmark, Inc.
147 Lake Street, Delaware, Ohio 43015

Please send me the Mercedes Benz and enroll me in the Vintage Car Club of America. I understand I will receive a second Vintage Car kit approximately one month after receipt of the first. Should I not be completely satisfied, I may refuse delivery of the second shipment by writing "Cancel me" on FREE BONUS the shipping label. When I keep the second shipment. I will be a remain.

the suppung taset. When I keep the second shipment, I will be a regular member and receive a different Vintage Car kit each month for \$19.95 plus \$3.45 for shipping and handling. Of course, I may return any shipment within 30 days of receipt and I am not obligated to accept any minimum number of car kits.

ne second	For Onio
BONUS	Encl
1	(incl
-	Plea
THE REAL PROPERTY.	(incl
	Card Num
ice .	Evn Date

FREE BONUS! Act now and receive case and pocket knife absolutely free.	your trial size finishing kit, ma
Name	
Address	
City	_StateZip
For Ohio delivery, add 6% sales tax	OW-02
Enclosed is a check or money or (includes shipping & handling)	der for \$19.95
Please charge my Mastert (includes shipping & handling)	Card Visa for \$19.95
Card Number	



Soften Edges Quickly & Easily

Use the Radi Plane. More precise than sanding and faster than routing, it was designed for rounding edges. Twin high-carbon cutters provide a rough and finish cut in one pass. Solid rockmaple body and gleaming brass sole plate make the Radi Plane as beautiful as it is practical.

Acton Moulding and

Supply, Inc. 6140 County Rd. 17 Helena, AL. 35080 1-800-228-0474

AAA Wholesale Tool and Supply 17309 Roscoe Boulevard Northridge, CA 91325 818-996-1800

Atlas AmericanTool Co. 869 N. Hollywood Way Burbank, CA 91505 818-954-9497

Nemy Electric Tool Co. 7635-A Auburn Blvd. Citrus Heights, CA 95610 916-723-1088

Tool City 8 14136 E. Firestone Blvd. Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670 1-800-423-7899 1-800-826-7819 (CA)

Whole Earth Access 2990 7th Street Berkeley, CA 94710 415-848-3600



Schlosser Tool & Machinery 301 Bryant St. Denver, CO 80219 303-922-8244

Brian's Tool Sales

9 Moody Road Enfield, CT 06082 203-623-6282 Jacksonville Woodworkers

Supply, Inc. 2535 Powers Ave. Jacksonville, FL 33207 904-737-7508

R.A. Ness & Co. 8888 N. Milwaukee Ave Niles. IL. 60648 312-824-0565

The Tool Haus 630 N. Silverleat Gladwin, MI 48624 1,800,828,0001 313-234-0489 (MI)

Diversified Equipment & Supply Lehman Hardware 11223 Blair Road 4779 Kidron Rd. Kidron, OH 44635 Charlotte, NC 28212 704-545-5198 216-857-5441



from 1/16" to 1/4" on any edge.

Woodworking Machinery & Supplies 294 Beaty Dr. Relmont, NC 28012

The Tool Chest

45 Emerson Plaza East Emerson, NJ 07630 201-261-8665 (261-Tool)

Hadeler Hardware Inc. 3 No. Main St. Pearl River, NY 10965 914-735-2066

Northland Woodworking Supply 1 Lee @ N. Genesee Sts Utica, NY 13502 315-724-1299

The Woodworkers' Store at Brewer's 161 E. Boston Post Road Mamaroneck, NY 10543

For other areas contact: Robert Larson Company, Inc.

33 Dorman Ave., San Francisco, CA 94124 • (415) 821-1021

Mott Master Power Tools 5228 Market Street Youngstown, OH 44512 215-783-2130

Quality Saw & Tool, Inc. Mansfield, OH 44903 419-526-4221 -800-523-4221 (OH)

Woodcrafters Supply Co. 20 Arcadia Avenue Columbus, OH 43202 614-262-8095

rtland, OR 97232 503-231-0226

Mar-Wood Hardwoods 406-A Huntingdon Piki Rockledge, PA 19111 1-800-255-8363 215-663-0446 (PA)

Olde Mill Cabinet Shoppe Camp Betty Washington Rd. York, PA 17402 Cherokee Lumber Company 1410 Sevierville Pike Maryville, TN 37802 615-982-8250

be micro-adjusted to put a radius of

Wood World 13650 Floyd Rd. Suite 101 Dallas, TX 75243 214-669-9130

Western Woodcraft Supply Salt Lake City, UT 84115 801-485-5823

The Source 7305 Boudinot D Springfield, VA 22150 800-452-9999 703-644-5460

Madison Builders Supply, Inc 2021 E. Madison Seattle, WA 98122 206-328-2964 800-426-1164

The Wooden Boat Shop 1007 NE Boat S Seattle, WA 98105 206 634 3600

Reinhold Brothers Company 2402 West Lisbon Avenue Milwaukee, WI 53205 414-344-5230

> Dealer inquiries welcomed

EAST DUES IT — with HTC'S power tool accessories. Discover many unique items, designed only with you, the dedicated woodworker, in mind. Make your machinery safer, increase the working area of your shop and accomplish nearly impossible tasks easily, quickly, accurately. Full-line catalog and price list. HTC PRODUCTS, INC. \$1.00. Circle No. 1245. EASY DOES IT - with HTC'S power tool accessories. Dis-

WOOD MOISTURE METER — Avoid moisture problems such as cracking, warping, splitting, delamination etc. by using a moisture meter, as described in the latest brochure. Moisture Meter Mini-Ligno is designed for serious hobbyists and woodworkers. Attachments for depth measurements and remote reading during air and kiln drying are available. Available Moisture Range 6-20%, 6-36% or 4-30%, 4-60%. Catalog describes complete line of moisture meters. LIGNOMAT USA, LTD. Free. Circle No. 1250.

ROUTER SPEED CONTROL—Reduces speed electronically without reducing torque. Route at the speed that gives best results with the wood and bit you are using. Speed adjustable from full speed to 0 RPM. Less tear out—stops burning—less wear on bits—easy to use. Send today for information. MLCS LTD. Free. Circle No. 1251.

DRUM SURFACE/THICKNESS SANDER - Now a radial arm saw accessory providing inexpensive, space saving surface/thickness sanding capability. Product features include: instant attachments to all radial saws, 44 in. sanding width, sanding drum with sandpaper fasteners, and vacuum dust collection. Send for information. PERFORMAX PRODUCTS. \$1.00. Circle No. 1253.

CREATE ANY HOLLW CYLINDRICAL SHAPE — with ¼ in. wall thickness, 12 in. diameter. Ring Master cuts perfect rings in any wood, any angle, any size—stack the rings and create any cylindrical shape. Just glue—sand, & finish, all on the Ring Master. Create matched sets of items. Choose from 3 models, 1 attaches to Shopsmith Mark V, another attaches to Sears Craftsman 12" lathe, the original Ring Master is self-powered. RING MASTER, INC. Free. Circle No. 1265.

PROFESSIONAL SANDING EQUIPMENT - Sand-Rite's Brush Head sands mouldings and intricate carvings without losing detail or shape of the part. Pneumatic drum gives quick and excellent results on contoured shaped parts. Everything we sell is industrial quality. Send for brochure. SAND-RITE, Free. Circle No. 1275.

BITS, BLADES CUTTING TOOLS

OVER 600 ROUTER BITS—are now available. The all-new 1988 Byrom catalog features 1/2" to 3/4" shank in high speed steel, carbide and carbide tip. Over 20 pages, 80 new items, and over 80 technical drawings. "Industrial Information Kit" includes catalog, industrial price list, name of nearest dealer, and 2-yr, subscription to special sales and new product introductions. Dealer inquiries invited. BYROM INTERNA-TIONAL. \$3.00 (refundable). Circle No. 1308.

CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS AND SHAPER CUT-TERS — Over 400 router bits and shaper cutters displayed TERS — Over 400 router bits and shaper cutters displayed in catalog featuring 6 piece cabinet sets, 3 piece ½-in-.shank router bit panel raising system, and 3 wing industrial shaper cutters. An outstanding selection of top quality shaper cutters available in ½-in. - 1¼-in. bore, and router bits offered in ¼-in, and ½-in. shank at the industry's best factory direct prices. CASCADE PRECISION TOOL CO. \$1.00. Circle No. 1315.

THE 16-PAGE COLOR—Choice Precision Tool Catalog offers 350 carbide router bits available in ¼" or ½" shanks. Also included are 48 carbide shaper cutters. Router table and router accessories are available as well. Send today for your catalog. CHOICE PRECISION TOOL. 50c. Circle No. 1317.

INDUSTRIAL QUALITY CUTTING TOOLS — Three large, colorful wall posters keep DML's huge line of carbide-tipped cutting tools close at hand for easy reference. Separate posteris for saw blades, shaper heads (with diagrams of each cut), and router bits. Each features graphic displays of the tools, capabilities, and sizes. DML, INC. \$3.00. Circle No. 1319.

WOODWORKING TOOLS — Freud provides the finest in hand tools, carbide cutting tools, and hand held power tools. From drills and sanders to carbide saw blades and router bits. Send for catalog. FREUD. \$1.00. Circle No.

PRODUCTION QUALITY CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS — MLCS Ltd. offers a full line of professional production quality carbide tipped router bits at 50-70% lower than retail prices. We sell through the mail and only direct to crattsmen. Send today for information. MLCS LTD. Free. Circle No. 1350.

SAW BLADE VALUES—are only part of Olson Saw's free literature package. A huge selection of resin-on-resin abrasives, wood/forstner bits, and "giant killer" professional carbide tipped circular saw blades are offered, in addition to our standard line of band, scroll, fret, jewelers, spiral, and coping saw blades. OLSON CATALOG SALES. Free. Circle No. 1365.

HARDWARE/WOOD PARTS

ELIMINATE THE GUESSWORK—and inconvenience of



Featuring American-made woodworking machinery:

- Joint Matic
- Scroll Saws (14, 18, & 20 inch)
 - Pin Routers
 Planers
 - Molding Machine
 - Multi-Purpose Stands

For more information call or write:

Strong Tool Design 20425 Beatrice, Dept. W Livonia, Michigan 48152 (313) 476-3317



Furniture Restoration

Big Money in Small Business

Stripping * Repairing * Refinishing Mirror Resilvering * Veneering

Earn \$200-\$1000 a day!

At home or in shop * Spare time, full time ★ Men or women ★ Complete training, no experience necessary * Simple, fast, safe, fun.

FREE CATALOG

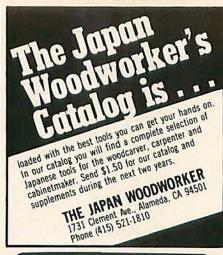
Send \$1.00 for postage & hundling to: MINUTEMAN, INC., Dept. 17, 115 N. Monroe St., Waterloo, WI 53594

Make

If you make or are interested in wood signs, you'll want SignCraft - the magazine for the sign artist. You'll see creative wood signs in every issue — carved, routed and sandblasted — plus how to's, pricing, technical help and more! Your satisfaction is guaranteed.

□ 1 yr. (6 issues) . . . \$21 □ 1 yr. Outside U.S. (U.S. funds) \$27

SignCraft Magazine P.O. Box 06031-W, Ft. Myers, FL 33906





REE



48 page catalog for decoy carvers wood carvers wood turners

ORDER TODAY 1-800-221-9474 OR WRITE TO:

P.C. ENGLISH, INC. P.O. Box 380, Dept FD12, Thornburg, VA 22565

Moodentage

The World's Largest Mfgr. of Quality Portable Bandsaw Mills

Now with Hydraulic Log Handling

- One Man Loads, Turns, Clamps
- Capacities up to 32" Dia.
- · Safe-Precise-Efficient
- More Lumber per Log

FIVE MODELS



For the Catalog and a 50 minute 1/2" VHS Video Demonstration Tape of our Product Line, Send \$10.00 to:

MINUTE **VIDEO** Wood-Mizer*, Dept. QQ21 8180 W. 10th Street, Indpls, IN 46214—(317) 271-1542



EXCALIBUR II PRECISION SCROLL SAW

SHIPPED **UPS PREPAID**

\$579. U.S.*

NO OTHER CHARGES *Electrics extra

- 1400, 800 & 400 Strokes/PM
- 19" throat, up to 2" thick
- · Accepts all 5" blades
- Table tilts 45° left & right
- · Cuts wood, plastics, metals etc.

VISA

HUMFREY'S ORDER PHONE IN THE U.S. CALL TOLL FREE

1-800-387-9789



J. Philip Humfrey International 3241 Kennedy Road, Unit 7, Department WM 5/6 Scarborough, Ontario, MIV 219 (416) 293-8624

OFFER INCLUDES ASSORTED BLADE

Please rush me details of the EXCALIBUR II Precision Scroll Saw.

WOODWORKER'S CATALOG Constantine'S

There are over 4,000 money-saving reasons why

woodworkers rely on Constantine.

Unique products. Hard-to-find products. 4,000 woodwork items! Everything important to people who like to Build-Restore-Repair-Refinish-and like to save money doing it. Cabinet or furniture wood? Choose from over 200 sizes and kinds. Beat up surface to cover? Choose from 150 richly-grained veneers. Plus 500 plans ... cabinet hardware ... 96 How-To Books... 118 carving tools and chisels... 76 inlay designs ... and lots more for One-Stop, Right-Price Shopping without leaving

116 Page Catalog-Only \$1.00

CONSTANTINE Est. 1812

2054M Eastchester Road, Bronx, NY 10461

program allows you to purchase your kiln dried wood from a complete selection of lengths, widths, and thicknesses, including turning squares and glued up panels, in many fine cabinet woods. To complete the program we have available drawersides, carved Queen Anne legs, turned legs, and complete Queen Anne Legs, turned legs, and WOOD PRODUCTS. 50¢. Circle No. 1401.

SPECIALTY WOODEN PARTS — Hundreds of turned wooden parts in maple, birch, oak, cherry, walnut, and colors for toys, furniture, games, and crafts. Included are Shaker pegs, mulg pegs, gallery spindles, wheels, axles, balls, finials, smokestacks, plugs, buttons, people, pegs, cargo, game pieces, knobs, handles, candle cups, stool legs. Bulk prices available. Send for color catalog subscription. CHERRY TREE TOYS, INC. \$1.00. Circle No. 1415.

HARDWARE CATALOG—A unique 64-page catalog of the very finest in classic, traditional solid brass cabinet hardware. All of British or No. American manufacture. Double & single post handles, knobs, escutcheons, standard & specialty hinges, box hardware, brass screws, castors, latches, catches, locks, and more. GARRETT WADE CO. \$2.00. Circle No. 1427.

SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS—Once you try them, you will never want to use anything else! The square drive recess virtually eliminates work-damaging driver bit "cam-out," the "lo-root" thread design results in superior holding power, and they are heat treated for strength. Sizes from #6 x ½" to #12 x 3", with brass plated, solid brass, and zinc plated available. Quantity discounts. Send for literature. McFEELY HARDWOODS, 25¢. Circle No. 1450.

WOODWORKER'S SPECIALTIES — 48-page catalog of plans and hard-to-find hardware for woodworkers. Dozens of wood toy plans & accessories, including wood wheels, fenders & decals. Also wood turnings, brass hardware, canister liners, stencil supplies, & wood cutouts. MEISEL HARDWARE SPECIALTIES. \$1.00. Circle No. 1455.

WOOD TOY PATTERNS — Patterns for all ages including childrens' patterns and executive toys. New catalog has many new patterns to choose from including parts and wheels. Send for new catalog and receive a coupon for free wheels and axle pegs. TOYS AND JOYS. \$1.00. Circle No.

QUALITY AMERICAN-MADE WOOD TURNINGS — such as shaker pegs, spindles, toy wheels, toy parts, craft items, and dowel rods in birch, oak, walnut, and cherry. Send for complete 32-page catalog. WOODWORKS. \$1.00. Circle No. 1490.

INCOME OPPORTUNITIES

AMITY, NATION'S #1 QUALITY FURNITURE RESTORATION CO. SINCE 1971—New 1988 product catalog featuring: Complete restoration systems, Hydrocote non-Ilamable water based stains and finishes, Permafuse repair products, stripping solvents, chemicals and supplies. Amity 1-2-3 wipe-on finishes and much more. Regional workshops in your area. AMITY. \$1.00. Circle No. 1605.

START SMALL BUSINESS WITH NEW SCROLL SAW—The Excalibur precision scroll saw from Canada can turn your workshop into a profit center. Make toys and puzzles, do intricate marquetry work or detailed cabinet work with these "operator friendly" machines. Hundreds sold in the U.S. already, Save, buy direct, from \$495, up. Send for brochure. J. PHILIP HUMFREY INT. \$1.00. Circle No. 1655.

MARLIN WOODCARVERS AND ACCESSORIES—make all types of wood carving easy, fun and profitable. The machines do the work. Whether for sign carving, flat 3-D, decoys, panels, gun stocks or furniture, we have the proper machine for the job. Professional woodcarving for the hobyist and superior quality forthe professional. Begin your hobby or full or part-time business by ordering our catalog and price list. MARLIN INDUSTRIES. \$1.00. Circle No. 1659.

MASS PRODUCTION FURNITURE REFINISHING—a revolutionary new concept from Master Finishers System*. Totally new, tremendously profitable! The old hand process is now done automatically with Master Finishers Furniture Refinisher Factory. Send for audio tape and brochure. MASTER FINISHERS. \$1.00. Circle No. 1660.

MAKE MONEY IN FURNITURE RESTORATION THE MIN-UTEMAN WAY—Earn \$200-\$1000 per day stripping, repairing, refinishing, mirror resilvering, and/or veneering, at home or in shop, spare time or full time. We provide complete free training; no experience necessary. Free workshop teaches you latest in furniture restoration. You have to see it to believe it! Send for catalog. MINUTEMAN. \$2.00. Circle No. 1661.

MISCELLANEOUS

SAVE 25-85% ON MAJOR BRAND—do-it-yourself tools, home and car alarms, telephones, paint sprayers, pressure

washers and more. Order your 100-page catalog packed with savings now! BURDEN'S SURPLUS CENTER. \$1.00. Circle No. 1905.

MAKE WOODEN TOYS — Whirligigs, doll houses, swing sets, classic autos, furniture and crafts with our plans, kits, parts, and supplies. For all skill levels. Also parts (toy, craft, game, and furniture) and dimensional lumber in maple, oak, walnut, and cherry along with specialty brass parts, tools, books, organizers and finishes. Send for color catalog subscription. CHERRY TREE TOYS, INC. \$1.00. Circle No. 1918

MAKE WOODEN CLAMPS — Save 60%. Kits and plans for 8, 10, and 12 in. wooden handscrew clamps. Acme threaded steel rods, components, handles and full-sized plans provided. Kits also available with uncut and precut maple jaws. You decide how much you want to save. Also available are hundreds of plans, kits, parts, and supplies for wooden toys and whirligigs in our beautiful color catalog. CHERRY TREE TOYS, INC. \$1.00. Circle No. 1919.

BANDAW OWNERS — A new tool is now available so you can make or repair any length bandsaw blade in minutes. Our splicer enables craftsmen to make up any length blade from economical coil blade stock quickly and easily. Three models are currently available to accomodate blade widths from ½ to 1½ in. The tool comes complete with detailed instructions and supplies. We also carry OLSON bandsaw stock at reasonable prices. Send for literature. NEW MILFORD SPECIALTIES CO. 50c. Circle No. 2025.

SLEEVELESS DRUM SANDERS—Economical—simply cut sandpaper from standard size sheets. Unique way of holding sandpaper to drum—a twist of the key tightens. Sponge rubber backing insures long wear of sandpaper. Sanders can be used on drill press, small motor, lathe, combo-tools, radial saw, hand drill, and other revolving devices. Send for brochure. SINGLEY SPECIALTY CO., INC. 50c. Circle No. 2063.

IF YOU ARE INTERESTED IN RESTORING ANTIQUES—
this 176-page catalog packed with unusual, hard-to-find
items is just for you. Included are hundreds of essential
items for antique restoration including top quality brass reproduction hardware, oil lamps and accessories, numerous
wood component repair parts and kits, caning and basketry
supplies, everything needed for wood refinishing, related
tools, books, and a complete line of upholstery equipment
and supplies. All at wholesale prices. Send for this informative catalog. VAN DYKE' SUPPLY CO. \$1.00. Circle No.
2077.

Information

WORTH WRITING FOR

Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD MAGAZINE, June, 1988 Dept. MJWO8 P.O. BOX 5103 Pittsfield, MA 01203-5103

TO ENSURE PROMPT HANDLING OF YOUR ORDER FOLLOW THESE INSTRUCTIONS:

- · Circle your choice
- Enclose check or money order for cost of booklets plus \$1.00 service charge (no stamps/foreign)
- Send coupon and remittance to address above
- ALLOW 4-6 WEEKS FOR DELIVERY
- Coupon expires June 12, 1989

WOOD SUBSCRIPTION

A 1 year WOOD subscription (6 issues) for \$18.00 — a \$3.00 savings off newsstand rate. Allow 6-8 weeks for first issue. Add \$6.00 outside U.S. Be sure to include payment with total below.

FREE LITERATURE

Circle numbers below corresponding to items in this issue.
Please include \$1.00 for handling charge

41.	76.	250.	860.	1090.	1350.	
42.	84.	270.	861.	1250.	1365.	
44.	85.	565.	862.	1251.	2115.	
44. 57.	98.	850.	955.	1265.	2130.	
61.	135.	852.	975.	1275.	2250.	

PRICED LITERATURE

94

Numbers below refer to items on which there is a charge Please include proper remittance.

2 21 22	140 200		075 0400			1010 0100
3\$1.00	105 25¢	424\$1.00	875\$1.00	1030\$1.00	1415\$1.00 1427\$2.00	1919 \$1.00 2025 50¢
4\$1.00	155 \$2.00	455\$11.45	877 \$2.00	1050\$2.00		
33\$7.95	160\$1.00	457\$9.45	879\$5.00	1080\$1.00	145025¢	
36 15¢	190\$1.50	485 \$2.00	890 \$1.00	1140\$2.00	1455\$1.00	2077 \$1.00
47\$1.00	215 50¢	510\$1.00	900 \$4.00	1235 25¢	1480\$1.00	2185\$1.00
51\$1.00	221 \$1.50	520 \$1.00	903 \$1.00	1245 \$1.00	1490\$1.00	2190\$2.00
63 \$1.00	310\$2.00	530 \$2.00	912 50¢	1253 \$1.00	1605\$1.00	2350 \$2.00
64 50¢	315\$1.00	535 \$1.00	915 \$3,00	1308 \$3.00	1655 \$1.00	The state of the state of
87 \$1.00	332\$1.00	547\$1.00	920\$1.00	1315\$1.00	1659\$1.00	
88 \$2.00	345 \$2.00	595 50¢	935 \$3.00	1317 50¢	1660 \$1.00	11 2 2 1 1 2
93\$1.00	355 \$8.00	810\$1.00	945 \$5.00	1319 \$3.00	1661 \$2.00	
94 \$1.00	370\$1.00	820 \$1.00	965 \$1.00	1321 \$1.00	1905 \$1.00	
97\$1.00	390 \$1.00	855\$4.00	1015 \$2.00	1401 50¢	1918\$1.00	

Name (please print)	
Address	
City	
State	Zin Code

I AM ENCLOSING:

\$____for priced items \$__1.00__for handling

total remittance

CARVING SUPPLIES

DECOY AND WOOD CARVERS WISHBOOK—48-page catalog features wide selection of tools and supplies for decoy carvers, wood turners. Chisels, gouges, sharpening stones, precision grinding tools, Foredom tools, Fire Brush burners, pneumatic sanders, glass eyes, pewter feet, patterns, paints, reference books. P. C. ENGLISH, INC. Free. Circle No. 2115.

CARVERS' & ARTISTS' SUPPLIESI—Now you have a sourcebook for the most sought-after supplies for your pursuits! Thousands of decoy carving patterns; kolinsky sable artist brushes; acrylic, alkyd, and oil paint; carving knives and gouges; Fordom & Dremel moto tools; hundreds of moto tool cutters and accessories. 80 pages, over 4500 items! C. J. HUMMUL CO. Free. Circle No. 2130.

WOODCARVING TOOLS — Whittlers and carvers — Warren Tool Co. offers a catalog for you full of whittling and carving hand/power tools, books, stones, wood, and supplies. Since 1927, the finest in woodcarvers tools. WARREN TOOL CO., INC. \$1.00. Circle No. 2185.

WOOD CARVERS SUPPLY INC.—offers you the widest array of wood carving supplies in the USA. We offer products for turning, checkering, cabinet making, log building, instrument making, and more. Everything is backed by a 32-year reputation for service and our famous 30-day money-back guarantee. Send for 2-year subscription to our color catalog. WOOD CARVERS SUPPLY INC. \$2.00. Circle No. 2190.

CLAMPS

MERLE ADJUSTABLE CORNER CLAMP — Quick & easy to use. Fully adjustable from 2%" to 36x36 in. Perfect for clamping picture frames, cabinets, or anything that requires 90" corner clamping. The Merle Clamp is cast aluminum & steel construction, a true industrial quality tool. Send today for information. MLCS LTD. Free. Circle No. 2250.

CLOCKS

BUILD A BEAUTIFUL HEIRLOOM CLOCK—From easy-toassemble clock case kits to plans and hard to find parts for the scratch builder, Murray Clock Craft features the famous URGOS movements and only the finest North American black walnut, mahogany, cherry and white oak. Extensive collection of kits, plans, movements, parts and beveled glass available. MURRAY CLOCK CRAFT LTD. \$2.00 (refundable with first order). Circle No. 2350.

Professional quality, precision . . .

Super 15" Scroll Saw

Comparable value over \$500

95 shipped complete ready to run

NewLowerPrice

'My SUPER Scroll Saw was delivered two days ago and it performs like the neighbor's \$700 one. I'm delighted.

Mrs. S.A. Swartz White Cloud, KS

"I recently received one of your 15" Scroll Saws as a gift and was impressed with its construction and other features. I'd say it can be compared favorably with such saws as Excaliber and the Hegner line."

Mr. E. L. Brendza San Bernardino, CA

"I am thrilled with the performance as is my wife who has operated it more than I have. As a special automatic machine designer for the last 40 years, I feel that I am qualified to compliment you on a well-designed machine."

> C.M. Smeigh Ft. Worth, TX

The Editor The Woodworker's Journal

'Kudos for the folks at Penn State Industries for value and customer service! When I contacted them concerning a minor problem, replacements were rushed out to me the same day.

As an amateur woodworker, I was pleased to find that lower priced, well made equipment is available from people who are willing to stand behind their

A. Mortenson New Milford, CT



saw world-wide. SPECIFICATIONS:

- Cast iron construction
- Throat depth -15"
- Max. depth of cut -2"

parallel rocker arm system. This system avoids blade

- Cuts per minute 1725
- Weight -43 lbs
- Motor Heavy duty totally enclosed fan cooled 110V 120V

Dust Blower (Optional - Add \$15.00)

- Use standard 5" blades Stroke length - 3/4"
- Table Tilt -0 - 45°
- 8" x 17" · Table Size -

UL listed, ball bearing - induction motor

PENN STATE INDUSTRIES - W

2850 Comly Road . Philadelphia, PA 19154 1-215-676-7609 (Ext. 15)

Add \$15.00 for Blower Option . Visa, MasterCard, Check or Money Order Accepted Add \$10.00 for shipping in Continental U.S. • Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax

TRUE VALUE for HIGH QUALITY machinery





DUST COLLECTORS

Heavy duty motor to collect sawdust and wood chips easily THREE MODELS: 1HP, 2HP, 3HP



BAND SAW

Powerful cutting tools, with full balance wheels,

45° tilting table, stand, mitre guage, rip fence, MODEL SK-20BS 20° width, 2HP, foot brake, dust hood MODEL BS-0183 18" width, 2HP, 3 speeds MODEL BS-0163 16" width 11/2HP, 3 speeds.



MODEL SK-30SP .. \$799.00

With 1" & 3/4" spindle, spring hold down, 28" x30" precision ground cast iron table, magnetic switch, forward & reverse control, 8000/10000RPM, 3HP/220V/1PH, table insert mitre gauge

Extra 1/2" spindle(SK-3012)... \$39.00 (Prices are F.O.B. LOS ANGELES)



BELT & DISC SANDER

Easy sanding tools, can be put anywhere, with mitre gauge, 45° tilting table MODEL SD-0046 WHP. 4" x 36" belt. 6" disc MODEL SD-0018 1/4HP. 1" x 42" belt. 8" disc MODEL SD-0069 1HP, W/stand 6" x 48" belt, 9" disc





30 Day Money Bac

Guarantee-1 year

warranty parts/labor

FREE: 12 Blades &

Blade Holder Set

with purchase

TWO precise contact drums. effective plane sanding. 3HP motor for sanding drums 14 HP motor for auto-infeed MODEL SK-15DS 15" width. MODEL SK-20DS 20" width.



POWER FEEDER

With THREE feed rollers. 4 feed speeds, can be operated on all positions. MODEL SK-32FD 1/4 HP, 1 Phase MODEL SK-30FD 1HP, 1 or 3 Phase



FREE CATALOGUE. Don't Miss It! WRITE or CALL NOW! (818) 350-1096

STROKE BELT SANDER

5' working width, 2HP motor,

with sliding table, dust hood,

table size 59" x 22"

MODEL SK-1500BS

belt guard.

LOBO POWER TOOLS

10922 KLINGERMAN ST. #3 S. EL MONTE, CA 91733



Never before have money-making opportunities been so great for qualified Locksmiths. Now lucrative regular lock and key business has multiplied a thousandfold as millions seek more protection against zooming crime. millions seek more protection against zooming crime. Yet there's only one Locksmith for every 17,000 enc-ple! Train FAST at Home — Collect CASH PROFITS Right Away. You're in business ready to earn up to \$26.00 an hour a few days after you begin Foley-Belsaw's shortcut training. Take advantage of today's unprecedented opportunities in Locksmithing for year-round EXTRA INCOME in spare time — or full time in a high-profit business of your own. Hundreds we've trained have done it. So can YOU! All tools plus protes-sional Key Machine given you with course. These blus-

sional Key Machine given you with course. These plus practice materials and equipment, plus simple, illustrated lessons, plus expert supervision, plus business-building guidance will enable you to KEEP THE MONEY COMING IN! Ideal for retirement — good jobs, too.

SEND FOR EXCITING FACTS - NO OBLIGATION PRO KEY MACHINE YOURS TO KEEP FREE

This machine can add up to \$200 a month to your income... It won toost you a penny extra with your training.

FIND OUT ABOUT IT

RUSH COUPON TODAY .



time business of your own. SEND FOR

YOUR COPY TODAY! 30 DAY NO RISK TRIAL

ALL SPECIAL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT INCLUDED

FOLEY-BELSAW INSTITUTE 6301 Equitable Rd., Dept. 11401 Kansas City, Mo. 64120

There is NO OBLIGATION * NO SALESMAN WIII Call - ever!

FOLEY-BELSAW INSTITUTE 6301 Equitable Rd., Dept. 11401

PLEASE RUSH FREE BOOK "Keys To Your Future"

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY-STATE-71P

VISA"

order

(312) 824-0565

WOODWORKERS

Bosch

Orbital Action Jig Saw

NILES, IL 60648

EMPORIUM

1582VS

SALE

\$129.95 ppd

FREE CATALOG SUBSCRIPTION

2 year subscription (8 issues) \$4.00.

Free \$5.00 gift certificate with catalog

R. A. NESS & CO.

THE WOODWORKERS

8888 N. MILWAUKEE AVE.

WITH PURCHASE.

CATALOG ONLY.





■ SHAPERS ■ BANDSAWS THICKNESS/PLANERS

Call 1-800-521-8289

(In Ohio 614/771-5995)

ICO*USA

☐ Please Send f	REE Catalog
Name	
Address	
City	
State	Zip
Phone	
emco*USA	Dept. W
P.O. Box 218118 • Colum	nbus OH 43221-8118



Demonstrations

Atlanta, GA Los Angeles, CA Dallas, TX Chicago, IL Rochester, NY

Apr. 8-10 Apr. 29-May 1 May 6-8 May 13-15 May 20-22

- 10" Table Saw
 3-Speed Shaper
- 1-HP Band Saw Duplicating Lathe
- K-5 Combination
 KDD Combination
- Precision Accessories for All Makes

Call or Write for More Information 1-800-USA-KIT 2315 Keystone Drive • Blue Springs, MO 64015



Distributed in the US Exclusively by

FARRIS MACHINERY

World's Best Machinery Value

The World's Finest Carving Tools:



- · Producted in Germany for over 200 years
- · 750 sizes & shapes available
 - 62-Rockwell hardness
- · Unsurpassed quality and price

Sold Exclusively by Northland Woodworking Supply

1 Lee at N. Genesse Street Utica, NY 13502

Call now 315-724-1299

...for your complete catalog featuring Hirsch and many other fine European made tools, send \$2 refundable with first purchase.

The Woodturners

Craft Supplies USA offers woodturners the finest selection of woodturning tools and accessories anywhere

Choose from:

- Henry Taylor Custom Tools
- Sorby
- Richard Raffan Tools Rude Osolnik Tools
- Dale Nish Workshops

Also available are "Hot Stuff" glue, Power Sanding Kits, custom turning accessories, Burl Woods, Automach Woodcarver, and many other woodturning items, all at COMPETITIVE prices

Omisms

Send \$2.00 for your 52-page color catalog, refunded with order.

Craft Supplies USA, 1287 E. 1120 S., Provo, Utah 84601

SWINGING CRADLE EASY TO MAKE WITH Full-Size Plan



Authentic spindle design straight out of Colonial America. Plans show alternate construction with panel sides. Perfect for baby or use for magazines. Size 20"×39"×30" high. Plan #166.....\$10.75

(catalog free with order) CATALOG 200 full-size professional furniture

plans-\$2.00

FURNITURE DESIGNS, INC., Dept. BS-68 1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025 (312) 657-7526



NEW

FINISHING EXPERTISE FROM A MASTER CRAFTSMAN Finishina & Refinishing by Harry Wicks

All you need to know about Country Painting, stains, milk paints and more. Just send \$9.85 ppd. to: HAMMERMARK ASSOCIATES, P.O. BOX 201-ABW5, Floral Park, NY 11002

Included free with each book purchase is our country furniture catalog, \$1.00 value,



The Discerning Craftsman Father's Day Gift List

Father's Day is June 19. Check the items you want, tear out this section and casually leave it where your family can find it. They'll get the hint!



The model 66 PowerStar tilting arbor saw is ideally suited for those woodworkers who demand the best. It has all the features of the famous model 66 - heavy cast iron trunnion, spacious surface ground top, C-face motor mount, easy-to-use guard ad splitter system. It features a 2 HP single or three phase motor with overload protection, manual control, and popular model 50 T-square fence. Contact POWERMATIC at 1-800-248-0144 for the name of Powermatic distributor nearest you.



Student Desk with built-in light is also ideal for home office. Full-size plan plus cork for back panel, pre-wired fluorescent light fixture, pair of heavy duty 20" full-extension drawer slides, dowels, screws, and all other hardware. Keeps everything organized and within easy reach. 55" high, 42" wide, 241/2" deep. Plan plus all components \$49.50. Plan only \$12.50. Check, Money Order, MasterCard, Visa. Order today from RJS CUSTOM WOODWORKING, P.O. Box 12354, Kansas City, KS 66112. 913-334-



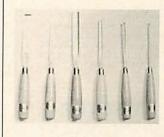
The perfect gift for the woodworking Dad! Purchase our Gift Certificate for only \$16.00 (plus \$1.50 US p&h or \$4 foreign p&h) and receive our \$2 catalog FREE and over \$16 worth of Project Plans. Our special includes up to 35% savings depending on the plans se-lected - every order includes a bargain. send \$16 + \$1.50 or \$4 to: WORKSHOP BLUEPRINT CO., P.O. Box 65725 GW, West Des Moines, IA 50265. MasterCard and Visa accepted for orders \$16 and over. 515-277-9307.



Penn State's Super 15' Scroll saw offers quality, performance, specifications, and features equivalent to Scroll Saws sold for many times it's price. Sale price includes a money back guarantee, one-year warranty, plus free dozen blades and blade holder set. Only \$129.95, (add \$15.00 for optional dust-blower) plus \$10.00 UPS shipping. PENN STATE IN-DUSTRIES, 2850 Comly Road, Philadelphia, PA 19154. (215) 676-7609.



Woodcraft's Anniversary Handscrew Offer is now available to all WOOD Magazine readers. To celebrate 60 years of doing business together, Woodcraft and Adjustable Clamp Company have branded the popular 10" Jorgensen handscrew. It is offered at the special price of only \$13.75 ppd. for one or \$12.50 ppd. each when you order six or more. WOODCRAFT SUPPLY CORP., Box 4000, Woburn, MA 01888; credit card orders call toll-free 1-800-225-1153.



The finest in Carving Tools Ashley lles. The York set is ideal for the beginner. It gives the carver the basic tools for setting in, roughing out and a certain amount of detailing. Set is comprised of the following tools: #1—5/8* Chisel; #3—3/8* Gouge; #5—5/8* Gouge; #9—1/4* Gouge; #11—1/16* Veiner; #39—1/4* VTool. Special Father's Day gift price only \$89.95 ppd. Or-der now (305)793-1557 or write HENEGAN'S WOODSHED, 7760 Southern Blvd., W. Palm Beach, FL 33411.



Summer gardens aren't complete without one of these early American whirligigs. All whirligigs come in three varieties of kits for varying skill levels in addition to kits for toys, doll houses, classic cars and swing sets. For the toymaker and woodworker, there are also toy, craft, game and furniture parts in maple, oak, walnut, and cherry; plus nontoxic finishes, books and many supplies. Bulk prices are available Catalog subscriptions \$1. CHERRY TREE TOYS, P.O. Box 369-309, Belmont, OH 43718 or phone (614) 484-4363.



The versatile, affordable Delta 1" Belt Sander sands, grinds, deburs, contours, sharpens and buffs a wide variety of materials from wood and metal to plastic and compositions. It offers a tilting table, built-in dust collector spout, removable platen, convenient belt tracking, automatic belt tensioning, and uses stan-dard 1"×30" abrasive belts. It also features a power take-off for mounting an accessory flexible shaft that performs many extra jobs. DELTA INTERNATION-AL MACHINERY CORP. 800-438-2486. In PA, 800-438-2487.



Give SignCraft this Father's Day. SignCraft puts a woodworker's skills to work in a rewarding field—signmaking. Features include wood and painted signs plus many other types of hand-made signs. \$21 per year (6 issue), outside the U.S. add \$6 (U.S. funds, please). Free descriptive brochure available. SIGNCRAFT MAGAZINE, P.O. Box 06031, Ft. Myers, FL 33906.



Build miniature horse-drawn vehicles. The Concord Stage Coach and the Conestoga Covered Wagon are some of the vehicles you can build using our plans in 1/12 and 1/8 scale. Concord Coach and Conestoga are available in full size 1* scale cutting patterns. Plan sets are \$15.95 each + \$2 handling/insur. Catalog/Brochure \$1. CRISS-CROSS CREATIONS, Box 324, Wayne, NJ 07470.



GIVE a Ph.D in Woodworking, Cabinetmaking and Millwork by John Feirer is the "Bible of Woodworking" with 928 lavishly illustrated pages. Covers cabinetmaking with the thoroughness of a complete course of instruction. Loaded with charts and diagrams. Order Today #WBK69, \$29.95 ppd. from CONSTANTINES, 2054 Eastchester Rd., Bronx, NY 10461. 1-800-223-8087.



Buy this superb wooden block plane for about the same price that you pay for a high quality steel plane. Lightweight hornbeam body and supertough lignum vitae soleplate. Was \$40; Father's Day special \$35 ppd. Catalog \$1 (refunded with first order). HAMMERMARK ASSOCIATES, Box 201-ABW6, Floral Park, NY 11002.



Big, thick carbide tips and sturdy ½" shank make this a production quality bit capable of giving you professional results. For use in router tables only. The unique pattern of this new bit lets you create your own custom molding profiles. FREUD. Call 1-800-334-4107 for dealer nearest you.



Kuempel chime clock kits are individually handcrafted by master craftsmen in solid walnut, cherry or oak. Choose tubular bell or rod movements with lyre pendulum and hand-painted moonwheel. Catalog \$2. KUEMPEL CHIME CLOCK WORKS, 21195 Minnetonka Blvd., Excelsior, MN 55331-8605, 612-474-6177.



Personalize your wood items quickly and easily with this brass branding iron. First line: HAND CRAFTED BY; second line: your choice of up to 20 characters including spaces. Compact size. \$26 ppd. Guaranteed. Order toll-free 1-800-826-7606 (NE residents call (402)464-0511) or by mail from NOVA TOOL CO., P.O. Box 29341, Dept. BGL, Lincoln, NE 68529. Shipped within 1 week.



Porter Cable 555 Plate Joiner creates strong joints quickly. Much easier and faster than doweling. 5.0 amp, 8,000 RPM with 6-tooth, carbide-tipped blade. \$285.55 value, yours for only \$164. Biscuit sizes in 0's, 10's, & 20's or an assortment pack is available. ABBEY TOOLS, 616 N. Brookhurst St., Anaheim, CA 92801; 1-800-225-6321, in CA 1-800-252-2221.



The affordable 14-inch, 3 speed ScrollMate is the perfect Scrollsaw for cutting hard or soft woods up to 2* thick, plastics, non-ferrous metal and more. It offers a built-in air bellows; stand; quick, safe speed changes and a FULL TWO-YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY. Call SAKURA, U.S.A., 800-533-3728, for more information and name of your nearest Dealer.



Moisture-related problems such as shrinking, warping and cracking can ruin the most beautiful wooden pieces built. Avoid wood moisture problems by checking the wood with a moisture meter! The pocket-size Mini Ligno moisture meter is for the serious hobbyist and professional woodworker. LIGNOMAT, P.O.Box 30145, Portland, OR 927230; 503-257-8957 or 800-227-2105.



Minuteman's Mini-Flo furniture stripping system strips clean, fast, safely. 3' X 5' flow-on stripping booth works with New Minuteman Recirculating Flowover System to collect, filter and recirculate industrial strength stripper. Complete System just \$1,495. MINUTEMAN, INC., Dept 17G, 117 N. Monroe St., Waterloo, WI 53594. Catalog \$2.

MASTER WOODCRAFT MACHINE COMPANY

The "Super Woodbuilder" is the most complete home workshop available with 19 exclusive features not found in any other make. The machine is built with accuracy, durability and reliability to deliver a long lifetime of enjoyment. Send 50¢ for brochure and learn more about this magnificent machine. MASTER WOODCRAFT MACHINE CO., P.O. Box 669, Harbor City, CA 90710.



Lawn & Garden Ornaments! Create decorative and profitable yard "critters", birds, butterflies, whirligigs, signs and much more. This blueprint packet offers over 100 full-size patterns for our most popular lawn and garden designs, decorative alphabet + woodcraft catalog. Only \$7.00. ACCENTS IN PINE, Dept. GA58, Box 7387, Gonic, NH 03867.



Foredom Craft Kit gift special only \$189.95 (includes shipping). A \$237.00 value! This complete package includes our most popular machine and a variety of the most useful accessories. Powerful ¼ HP motor. Order catalog number X0510A. CRAFTSMAN WOOD SERVICE CO., 1735 West Cortland Court, Addison, IL 60101.



Our catalog has 200 full-size professional furniture plans. Send \$10 for catalog and a \$10 gift certificate redeemable with any order. Make a buffet. roll-top desk, cannonball bed, deacon's bench, armoire, TV-VCR cabinet, rocking horse, cradle, sewing machine cabinet & more. Satisfaction guaranteed. FURNITURE DESIGNS, INC., 1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025.



"Merle," the adjustable corner clamp, forces your project into square. Full adjustable from 25% × 25% to 36" × 36". Perfect for anything that requires 90 degree corner clamping. Cast aluminum and steel construction; quick and easy to use. \$18.95. MLCS LTD., P.O. 4053D, Rydal, PA 19046 or call toll-free 1-800-533-9298. Visa/MC.

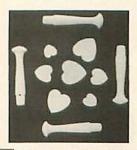
(ADVERTISEMENT)



Buy three packs of 9 X 11 abrasive sheets and get the 4th one free. Your choice of garnet, aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, wet or dry or no-fill. It you need abrasives, we have them all. Call for belts any size, any grit. ECON-ABRA-SIVES, P.O. Box 865021, Plano, TX 75086-5021; 1-800-367-4101, in TX (214)377-9779.



This little child rocker was designed with simplicity in mind. It has only six (6) pieces yet balanced to work with the best. You'll love the ease of building this project. Full-size pattern—\$7.00. SPECIALTY FURNITURE DESIGNS OF MICHIGAN, 797 West Remus Rd., Mt. Pleasant, MI 48858.



Classic Shaker Pegs at \$15.00/100, and solid Maple Hearts in many sizes for the craftsman, Same Day Service from our factory. Free Catalog. MID-WEST DOWEL WORKS, INC., 4631 Hutchinson Rd., Cincinnati, OH 45248. (513) 574-8488.



This new 10" Motorized Miter Box from Delta can cut a 2" X 6" at 90" or a 2" X 4" at 45" in a single pass. Unique drive system eliminates costly repairs; remains more accurate. Cuts framing, flooring, trim, moulding, plastic pipe and aluminum extrusions. Special Father's Day price only \$179.00 from W.S. JENKS & SON, 1033 Montana Ave. NE, Washington, DC 20002. 1-800-638-6405.



This 16" Web Clamp with integral ratchet is great for awkward shapes: chair legs, backs or seats; tables, etc. With the 4 corner pieces it holds picture frames or drawers. 1" non-mar web holds 75+ lbs. \$15.90 ppd. GARRETT WADE, 161 Sixth Ave., New York, NY 10013 or 1-800-221-2942.



The Total Shop multipurpose tool. It's a 10" table saw, 34" lathe, 16 1/2" drill press, horizontal boring machine and disc sander—five tools in one machine. 1½-hp motor develops nearly 3hp! Send for our 30-minute video demonstration tape (VHS or Beta). Include \$10 refundable deposit. TOTAL SHOP, Dept. O1, P.O. Box 25429, Greenville, SC 29616. 1-800-845-9356.



Don't replace it—repair it! High Performance Wood Filler and High Performance Wood Hardener by Minwax restore and rebuild rotted wood. Wood Hardener binds decayed wood fibers, protecting against further rot damage while Wood Filler hardens in 15 minutes and won't shrink, crack or fall out. Available wherever MINWAX products are sold.



Carving tool kit: Give dad a quality Warren Tool Kit # KBL3-W. Includes a walnut and brass interchangeable handle and three high carbon steel blades honed ready for use. Send \$20.40 ppd. for the kit or \$1 for a catalog and let dad choose from over 500 items; moneyback guarantee. WARREN TOOL CO., INC., Rt. 1, Box 14-A, Rhinebeck, NY 12572; UPS/COD call (914) 876-7817.



These dinosaur kits make great gifts. Die-cut of gum plywood, they assemble like a jigsaw puzzle. They are packaged in colorful cartons which describe these prehistoric giants. The spinosaurus (shown) is 20" long. Price is \$8.50 ppd. Buy three (all different) for \$22.50 ppd. ARMOR PRODUCTS, Box 445, East Northport, NY 11731; (516)462-6228.



For precise molding and powerful planing on site or in the shop, W7's handle the workload, from dollhouse to crown-sized moldings and even raised paneling. Super-fast changeover from Molder to Planer. Five-year warranty and free 30-day trial. WILLIAMS & HUSSEY MACHINE CO., INC., P.O. Box 1149, Wilton, NH 03086, 1-800-258-1380, in NH (603)654-6828.



Edico is offering a bundle of lumber. 10 board feet of ¾° shorts, 3° and wider, 18° - 36° long in cherry, oak or walnut. Includes a "How To" project book and top-grade lumber catalog! Only \$39.95 delivered. Specify species and send check or money order to EDUCA-TIONAL LUMBER COMPANY, Box 5373 W, Asheville, NC 28813.



The Radi Plane puts a clean, smooth, accurate radius of from 1/15"—14" on any edge. Easier than sanding and faster than routing, the Radi Plane is constructed of hard maple and brass. It makes a beautiful and practical gift. Send \$2.50 for complete catalog of woodworking tools and name of dealer nearest you. ROBERT LARSON CO., 33 Dorman Aye., San Francisco, CA 94124.



AEG 3" X 21" Electronic Variable Speed Belt Sander has state-of-theart dust collection system. List price \$224.00—Special Father's Day price only \$149.95. Includes dust bag & 2 stationary supports for bench use. 1-800-445-1419 USA; 1-800-330-5057 in FL (res. add 6% sales tax). TOOLS-TO-GO, 15935 NW 57th Ave., Hialesh, FL 33014.



For Dads who do heavy driving! It's the new SKIL Super Twist" cordless power screwdriver. With twice the torque of our best selling Skil Twist*, the Super Twist drives larger screws even faster. Also has an automatic shaft lock and room for bit storage right in the handle. At hardware stores and home centers everywhere.



Build this exact duplicate of an original Victorian piano stool from a kit! Smoothly sanded solid maple parts, castiron claw feet. Approximately 26 inches high. Some woodworking tools and skills required. Instructions/free catalog with order. \$79.95 ppd. Order #\$751PP. 1-800-843-3320. VAN DYKE'S, Dept. D55, Woonsocket, SD 57385.



This doweling jig is a significant advance in doweling because it is self-aligning, and automatically matches/aligns mirror-image holes to the second board. Patented design guarantees perfect dowel pin alignment. The Dowel Crafter, model G1662, regularly \$49.95-now only \$39.95 ppd. GRIZZLY IMPORTS, INC., P.O. Box 2069, Bellingham, WA 98227; 206-647-0801.



If you enjoy woodworking, a versatile Marlin Wood Carving Machine may be just what you need. Three-dimensional carving of sculptures, plaques, panels and mouldings is easy. Wood sign carving is simple. Available in three sizes. \$1 for complete catalog and price lists. MARLIN INDUSTRIES, INC., Route 70, Box 191, Cashiers, NC 28717; 704-743-5551.



DML's new "Saw Man" makes finding the best saw blade for the job quick and easy. "Saw Man" features high quality C4 Carbide Rip, Combination, and Trim blades housed in a handy wood storage case. To order "Saw Man," call 1-800-233-7297.



These chisels are made of the highest quality German steel. Carefully made, polished all-around. Set of four consists of 6-12-20-26mm chisels. Item #500-1564 list \$78.29 Special Father's Day gift price of \$59.95. EXCLUSIVE IMPORTER NORTHLAND WOODWORK-ING SUPPLY, 1 Lee at Genesse St., Utica, NY 13502. 315-724-1299.



Start Dad in Business!! Totally new! Tremendously profitable! MASTER FINISHERS SYSTEMS" is a revolutionary new concept of mass production furniture refinishing. The old slow hand process of furniture refinishing is now done automatically with MASTER FINISHERS FURNITURE REFINISHING FACTORY, Call collect 313-338-1630.



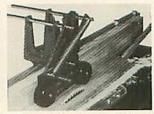
Woodworker's vise comes in two sizes, 9" with a 4"X7" jaw size or 12" with a 4"10" jaw size; these vises have many features that can help any woodworker create a multitude of projects, with ease for many years...why because it's made by Jorgesen. Write for our catalog to: ADJUSTABLE CLAMP COMPANY, 410 N. Ashland Avenue, Chicago, IL 60622.



Solid Cherry Commode Table \$169.00. Ready to assemble, 20" × 27" × 22" high. Also available in walnut, oak and mahogany with matching coffee table. Shipped from stock. ADAMS WOOD PRODUCTS, 974 Forest Dr., Morristown, TN 37814. 615-587-2942.



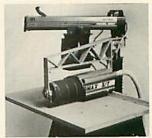
Receive The Mallet magazine each month for one year, a membership card for museum admissions, purchasing exhibiting and publishing benefits PLUS The Wedge Head by Kent Bailey. Send your check or money order for \$15 to: NATIONAL CARVERS MUSEUM, 14960 Woodcarver Rd., Monument, CO 80132, or use Visa or MC by calling (303)481-4737. This offer expires Sept. 30, 1988.



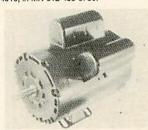
If you value your fingers you need a RIPSTRATE*. Holds the work tight against the fence with no hands near the blade; makes perfect cuts; wheels lock to prevent kickbacks. No adjustment needed for stock width or thickness. One-year guarantee. \$69 ppd. Check, M.O., Visa or MC. Free brochure. FISHER HILL PRODUCTS, 4 Fisher Hill, Fitzwilliam, NH 03447; 1-800-421-0256.



A gift for a lifetime! The professional Porter-Cable model 690 router. High torque 11/2-hp motor. Includes ¼* and ½* collets. Micrometer depth-of-cut control. Man-sized control knobs. Ball-bearing construction. Super sale price \$129.95 ppd. R.A. NESS & CO., THE WOODWORKERS EMPORIUM, 8888 N. Milwaukee Ave., Niles, IL 60648; 312-824-0565.



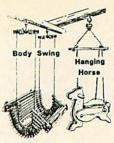
Drum sander attachment converts any radial arm saw to a surface thickness sander for finish sanding up to 44" wide; can be attached to standard stand kit. Hardware kit available. Allows precise dimensioning of boards and parallel edge jointing. PERFORMAX PRODUCTS, INC., 17065 Judicial Rd., Dept. WX, Lakeville, MN 55044. Call 800-334-4910; in MN 612-435-6780.



New LEESON workshop motor, \$99.50 (includes shipping). For woodworking equipment, power tools, etc. 115 VAC, 1HP, 1725 RPM, 11.2 amp, reversible, 1.25 service factor, cont. duty. Shaft %" diam. X 1% w/keyway, 56 frame, thermal protection, 91%" X 61/2" X 9". Free catalog. BURDEN'S SURPLUS CENTER, 1015 West O St., Lincoln. NE 68501-2209, 800-228-3407.



Simply cut sandpaper from standard sheets for these sleeveless drum sanders. Special: 1" × 3" and 2½" × 3" set, \$27.95 + \$2.50 s/h. Many other sizes available. Money-back guarantee. send check to SINGLEY SPECIALTY CO. INC., P.O. Box 5087B, Greensboro, NC 27403.



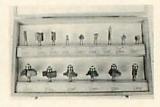
Make wooden swings for your yard or porch. Full-size blueprints and instructions for three different swings: airplane and horse for children, and body swing for adults. All for \$9.95 plus \$2.00 postage and handling (MN residents add 60¢ tax). Satisfaction guaranteed. ST. CROIX KITS, 423 South Main St., Stillwater, MN 55082. 612-439-9120, or 800-328-6795 ext. 386.



Best value gift. This 3HP shaper comes with 1* & ¼* spindle, spring hold down; 28*×30* cast iron table, magnetic switch, forward/reverse control, 8000/10000RPM, 110/220V, 1 PH, table insert, mitre gauge. Sale price only \$799. Free Catalog. LOBO POWER TOOLS, 10922 Klingerman #3 S. EI Monte, CA 91733, 818-350-1096.



Complete power-feed Drum Sander with stand and motor. 12" & 26" models. In seconds produces satin-smooth finish impossible to duplicate by hand methods. Send for Free Information kit. WOODMASTER TOOLS INC., P.O. Box 412551, Kansas City, MO 64141.



Carbide tipped 15 pc. set router bits in a convenient wooden box. The '\(\)'* shank set contains: \(\)'* radius cove, \(\)'* radius round over, \(\)'_32" roman ogee, 45" chamfer, \(\)'* depth 22" bevel trim, \(\)'* mortising, \(\)'* grooving, \(\)'* ogee, \(\)'* & \(\)'* flush trimmers at only \$119.00 plus \$5.00 shipping and handling. CASCADE PRECISION TOOL CO., P. O. Box 848, Mercer Island, WA 98040. 800-236-0272.



Freewheeler* cordless Moto-Toll* is handy for home projects. By eliminating the cord the Freewheeler is more useful where no AC power source is available. Model #8500 is \$79.99 includes Freewheeler, charger stand and 30 accessories. Model #850 Freewheeler and charger \$59.95. A keyless chuck is included as a special introductory offer—a \$5.00 value, (standard with #8500 kit). DREMEL, 4915 21st St., Racine, WI 53406.



Kity-Speed table protectant is specifically formulated to treat machine tables. It creates a low friction finish that lets stock glide easily. It also protects against moisture and rust. Works easily and won't transfer to your stock. 1½ lb. can \$14.95 ppd. from FARRIS MACHIN-ERY, 2315 Keystone Drive, Blue Springs, MO 64015 or call 1-800-USA-KITY.



Band saw owners! A new tool is now available that enables craftsmen to make or repair any length band saw blade! Our splicer is available in two models: 1C-001 for 1/4" to 3/4" blades and 1C-002 for 1/8" to 3/8" blades each \$49.95 ppd. Comes complete with instructions and supplies for approximately 100 splices. NEW MILFORD SPECIALTIES CO., Dept. BHG, 24A South Main St., New Milford, CT 06776; (203)426-4276.



The Porta-Cable #555 Plate Joiner is one of the newest entries into the splining machine market. The D-handle design gives the operator more comfort and is easier to use than its competitors. The belt-driven cotter makes this machine the quietest on the market today. A great Father's Day gift at \$159.00. Order today from THE SOURCE* 1-800-452-9999, 7305 Boudinot Dr., Springfield, VA 22150.



This S Model Foredom power grinder features powerful 1/8 HP motor, speeds range 0-15,000 rpms, electronic foot control, 44B handpiece with 1/4" collet & Foredom's name brand reputation. List price \$183.50, Special Father's Day price \$169.50. Order today—catalog #042139. Call 1-800-221-9474 or write P.C. ENGLISH ENTERPRISES, P.O. Box 380, Thornburg, VA 22565.



Sand on a cushion of air! We supply 5 free "flexible" sanding sleeves to go along with the 1½" diameter × 4" long heavy-duty sander. Chuck into your drill press or drill, (¾" shaft incl.in drum), & quickly polish out scratches, burns, & cutting marks. \$26.95 + \$2.50 s&h. Cat. #01605. INDUSTRIAL ABRASIVES CO., 642 N. 8th St., Reading, PA 19603. 800-428-2222, 800-222-2292 (PA ONLY).



New VISE-GRIP* locking bar clamps extend your clamping capabilities. Available in 10* and 18* sizes, these clamps feature fast, sure locking and release action. Jaws adjust from 0* to 10* on the 10-inch clamps, and up to 18* for the 18* size. Each size is available with regular tips, or self-leveling swivel pads that protect wood and other soft materials. Made in U.S.A. PETERSON MFG. CO, INC., Cornhusker Plaza, Suite 600, 301 S. 13th, Lincoln, NE 68058.



Now you can lay out precise letters and numbers for your wood craft projects. Scrollsawers and sign carvers use these specially designed lettering layout guide sets. Quick and easy-to-use—simply trace around the letters—guides are very durable. several styles and different sizes are available. Brochure \$1. SEYCO SALES, 1414 Cranford Drive, P.O. Box 472749, Garland, TX 75047.



The BLACK & DECKER Workmate*
Portable Work Center gives you an
extra pair of hands for whatever job
you're working on. The Workmate can be
used as a simple workbench, a vise capable of firmly holding a variety of wide, narrow, or odd-shaped objects and it's a
sawhorse, too. Holds up to 350 lbs. and
is portable. Folds for easy storage. Available at retail stores everywhere.



Special square drive assortments include 100 screws in each of six popular lengths, a hand driver, hex driver for use in a standard drill chuck and a set of six heavy-duty storage bins. #6 assortment: \$17.35; #8 assortment: \$20.95; #10 assortment: \$27.90. See our display ad for s&h.MCFEELY HARDWOODS, 712 Twelfth St., Lynchburg, VA 24505. Call 1-800-846-2729 (in VA 1-800-542-2023).



Hydrocote, a major break-through in water-based finishing products: non-flammable, non-toxic, odorless. Outstanding clarity, resistant to water, alcohol and household chemicals. Spray, brush or wipe on; perfect for use in your shop or home. Stain, glaze, lacquers and more. AMITY, POB 7204, Madison, WI 53707; 1-800-334-4259.



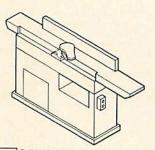
Executive wood toys! Now you can create this 1929 Ford showpiece and many others like it from our detailed and easy-to-read patterns. We offer you a complete line of patterns, parts and wheels. Make this day a time to remember with one of our executive wood toys! Send \$1 for catalog to: TOYS AND JOYS, Box 628 GL, Lynden, WA 98264.



Cut the most intricate patterns in wood, plastics, light metals, etc. Add your own ¼ hp electric motor to an Excalibur II, and start cutting! \$579 US. Includes 72 blades, wrenches, and manual. Try it for 30 days. Satisfaction guaranteed. Call 800-387-9789, in Canada call collect (416)293-8624. EXCALIBUR MACHINE & TOOL CO., 3241 Kennedy Rd., Unit 7 Scarborough, Ontario. M1V2J9.



The RBI Hawk Family of Precision Scroll saws — 6 models available, one designed to suit your needs. Patented camover tensioning for ease of inside cuts and blade changes. The best saw for your woodworking dollars — Made in America. RBI, 1801 Vine, Harrisonville, MO 64701, 1-800-535-8665.



Build this 8* jointer or any one of twelve other accurate, rugged, vibration-free woodworking machines. Brass-bound square and marking gauge kits, wooden plane kits and much more. J. M. WISE & CO., Box 598, Florissant, MO 63032. 314-838-8644.



Trememdous versatility and capacity in one of the most popular 10° table saws. Includes stand, 1½ HP motor with switch, steel blade, fence, miter gauge and manual. 34-410 Delta 10° Contractor's Saw S679. Free delivery in 48 states. WOODWORKER'S SUPPLY OF NEW MEXICO, 5604 Alameda Place NE, Albuquerque, NM 87113. 505-821-0500.



Unlock your creativity with our new Model 435 Scroll Saw. Features an extra large 20° throat and 2° depth of cut, a chuck that allows the blade to rotate a full 360°, a 12° X 12° cast-iron worktable that tilts from 0° to 45° left or right, a variable speed control for the motor that adjusts cutting speed from 600 to 2,000 strokes per minute. FOLEY-BELSAW COMPANY, 6301 Equitable Rd., Dept. 42021, Kansas City, MO 64120.



The JS100 Jointer System features double insulation, cast aluminum and high impact plastic housing, joining edge-to-edge or at 45° & 90° and fits all 3 sizes of standard splines (biscuits). WOOD readers Father's Day special price of only \$169.95. Call today (803)779-3131 or write to: HILLER HARDWARE, 1411 Assembly St., P.O. Box 1762, Columbia, SC 29202-1762.



Build this 40" high Chicago Victorian Doll House from standard ¾" lumber. You get five huge 34" × 44" sheets of blueprints and patterns for 22 pieces of furniture. \$17.99 ppd. MEISEL HARDWARE SPECIALTIES, P.O. Box 70, Mound, MN 55364.



Durable steel footswitch lets you keep both hands on your workpiece when using small power tools. Rated for 10A; 120 volts; 1/2 HP. Simply plug your tool into the switch and you're ready! Complete with 8' cord and plug, wired and ready to go. Sale Price \$29.95, reg. \$39.95. Please add \$3.95 S/H. AMI, LTD. P.O. Box 312, Dept. 273 or call toll-free 1-800-648-4264.



This all-new 12-piece, carbide, ½"-shank, general purpose router bit set comes packaged in a solid black wal-nut. American-made tool case, descriptive labels show individual tool cut, specifications, and the individual stock numbers for handy re-ordering. \$383.85 value, yours for only \$245.39. Contact Byrom for the distributor nearest you. BYROM IN-TERNATIONAL, P.O. Box 246, Chardon, OH 44024; 216-285-2341 or 800-722-5447, Ext. 28.



New and exciting wood shades create the Eurpoean stylet Watco the original Danish Oil people introduces iced oak and light walnut into its quality line of finishes. These new wood shades compliment today's light bright look in home and office furnishings. Send for free brochure. WATCO-DENNIS CORP., 2407 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 90, Santa Monica, CA 90403.



Like a third hand. Provides that extra support so often needed. Its rugged, heavy-duty, all-steel construction makes it a tool you'll depend on for years. Roller is 13" long, galvanized and ball bearing. Adjusts in height from 25¾" to 45". When you're done, it folds flat #HPR-13 \$39.95 + UPS. HTC PRODUCTS, INC. Toll free 1-800-624-2027; (in Mich) 313-399-6185.



This collection of 100 projects was prepared especially for children between 10 and 15. No special skill is required because full-size patterns are so complete one only has to follow the simple directions. Requires only common tools found around a home. S7 first class. MASTERCRAFT PLANS WEST, P.O. Box 625, Redmond, WA 98073.





Sand like a professional, quickly and beautifully. The B-12 brush head (top) sands mouldings and intricate carvings without losing detail or shape of the part. Model # DD-63 (bottom) gives quick and excellent results on contoured-shaped parts. Both industrial quality. SAND-RITE MANUFACTURING CO., 321 N. Justine St., Chicago, IL 60607; 312-997-2200.



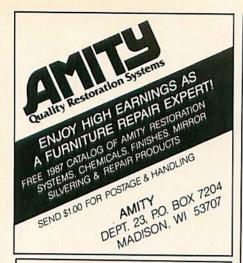
40 square feet of mixed hardwoods. Kiln dried and clear surface. ¾4" thick, 6" to 36" long, 3" to 10" wide. Species are Walnut, Ashe, Cherry, Red Oak, Sassafras, Poplar, and Basswood. \$115 (includes U.P.S. shipping charges). WEST TENNESSEE HARDWOOD COMPANY, Route 4, Box 5, Dyersburg, TN 38024.



Square drive recessed screws give great grip and control with no stripping, no slipping. An assortment of zinc and brass plated #8 screws in ¾, 1*, 1 ¼* and 1 ½* lengths. Organized in a durable plastic traymate, complete with 7½* hand driver and 2* power drive bit for use with an electric drill. \$19.95 plus \$2.50 s/h. THE WOODWORKER'S STORE, 21801 Industrial Blvd., Rogers, MN 55374.



The Leigh Model D-1258R Dovetail Jig lets you rout perfect through and half-blind dovetails quickly, accurately and easily—and with any size and spacing you wish. Dovetails up to 1¼* thick on boards up to 12* or 24* wide. Free brochure or to order 1-800-663-8932. From Canada call collect 604-992-2440. LEIGHT INDUSTRIES LTD., Box 4646B, Ouesnel, BC, Canada V2J3J8.





FREE Tool Catalog

Quality **Products For** Woodworkers

Send today for your FREE copy of our new colorful catalog, it's fully illustrated with the finest quality tools, supplies, books, components, hardware and much more.

Satisfaction Guaranteed. Write today for a FREE catalog.



W@DCRAFT SUPPLY CORP. Dept. WBH58 41 Atlantic Avenue, Box 4000 Woburn, Massachusetts 01888

ATTENTION FLORID

We have Florida's largest and most unbelievable selection of exotic imported and native hard and soft woods, table slabs, veneers, etc. We also stock Ashley Isles carving tools.

Send \$1 for complete price list.

HENEGAN'S WOOD SHED
7760 Southern Boulevard
West Palm Beach, FL 33411
Call (305) 793-1557 Open Tues.-Sat. 9:00-5:30

SCROLL SAW LETTERS EASILY...

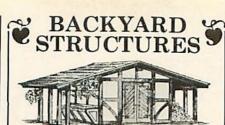


...with Lettering Layout Guides!

- Name Plates
- Signs
- Gifts and more

Our unique Lettering Guides are available in many styles and sizes to suit your needs. Upper and Lower Case Script and Block Styles...and numbers too. Send \$1.00 for brochure and prices to:

1414 Cranford Drive Box 472749 Garland, Texas 75047



Included are 65 Full Color designs for Storage Sheds, Animal Shelters, Barns, Studios, Cabanas, and Garbage Enclosures. Full construction plans for all designs are available. Backyard Structures \$8.95

Also available - Bridges and Cupolas \$7.95

Gazebos and Other Garden Structures \$7.95

Please include \$1.50 postage and handling for 1st book, 50 each additional book.

SUN DESIGNS

P.O. Box 206, Dept. 34 Delafield, WI 53018 (414) 567-4255

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE - MC & VISA ACCEPTED

National Carvers Museum



LEARN WOODCARVING AT HOME

Receive sample instructional pack on whittling and woodcarving. Includes copy of Mallet monthly magazine.

Send \$2.00 — deductible upon subscription payment to The National Carvers Museum. 14960 Woodcarver Rd., Monument, CO80132.

(303) 719-4737

SPECIAL OFFER

\$2400 hipping and handling

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

- Shipped in 1 week
- Solid brass head deep cut letters
 First Line: HAND CRAFTED BY as above 2nd line: Your choice - 20 characters/spaces max
- Compact size
- As above but with 3rd line \$37.00 + \$2.00

For free brochure, write or call (402) 464-0511

Order by mail from: NOVA TOOL CO.

12500 Finigan Rd., Dept. BH P.O. Box 29341, Lincoln, NE 68529 VISA



4 HORSES 14" TALL X 11" 8 HORSES 151/2" TALL X 18"

Childhood memories of warm summer nights come alive with our exclusive CAROUSELS. A perfect scroll saw project. FULL SIZE PLAN PLUS solid brass rods, lazy susan bearing, screws and flag: Small: \$6.50, Large: \$9.50, only \$14.00 for both. Fast FREE Shipping. \$1.00 subscription Plan and Tool catalog. FREE with order. Send order today to:



RJS Custom Woodworking P.O. Box 12354, Dept. J Kansas City, KS 66112



3-SPEED STROKE SANDER



SAVES TIME...SAVES MONEY!

Experts agree ... a wide-belt stroke sander is the "tool of choice" for panel and long edge sanding ... yet this same versatile machine will also handle an endless variety of smaller pieces. In fact, this one low-cost machine can soon become the "sanding center" for your entire shop!

SEND TODAY FOR FREE FACTS!

You'll be amazed at the speed and absolute control this machine can bring to all your sanding projects.

The Model 800 features 3 built-in speeds, a large, 24"x48" table with automatic elevation and lever-action, traveling pressure platen. Open-ended design accommodates any length of material. Long-lasting belts are 6"x156".

Designed for years of continuous service, the compact Model 800 (floor space needed is only 3.4'x6.5') is also ideal for the serious home woodworker!

PHONE TOLL FREE

SANDER FACTS 1-800-538-4200 EXT, 2124 WOODMASTER TOOLS, DEPT. YW04 2908 Oak, Kansas City, MO 64108 YES! Please rush my FREE INFORMATION KIT

City	State	Zip
Address		
Name		
and details on your 3	0-Day Free Trial Gua	rantee.



WOODWORKING FACTS, FACES, AND FABLES

BEAM 'EM INTO BOARDS, SCOTTY

Sawing logs with laser beams sounds like Star Trek technology, but it may happen. Henry Huber, a forestry professor at Michigan State University, believes that the use of high-energy lasers will increase efficiency of hardwood production.

According to Huber, the laser's narrow kerf results in a yield increase of five percent. Couple that with a fully automated lumber processing system and production jumps 22 percent. He admits, though, that there's more research to do. Lasers still cut too slow, and tend to scorch the wood.

NO BOARDS FROM THIS OAK

In Portugal, Spain, southern Italy, and the countries in North Africa that hug the Mediterranean Sea, the bark from the stubby cork oak (Quercus suber) has more value than the wood beneath it! That's because manufacturers purchase the bark as cork for making bottle stoppers, floor coverings, and other products. Workers harvest the raw cork by completely peeling the short tree trunks of their thick outer bark.

The cork oaks in no way suffer from the harvest, which occurs about every 10 years. In fact, the trees live on to produce higher quality cork following each stripping in their 150-year life span.

WAITER, IS THAT REALLY ROSEWOOD?

Built in the late twenties and opened in 1931, Cincinnati's opulent Omni Netherland Plaza hotel at 35 West 5th St. boasts lavish Brazilian rosewood paneling in its lobby, restaurant, and other public rooms. In fact, hotel management claims the no-longer-available rosewood represents a half acre of trees.

Fred Jahnke of Wisconsin-based Conrad Schmidt Studios, restoration specialists who restored the Omni Netherland about seven years ago, recalls the remarkable paneling. "It's not veneer. In rooms such as the 20x60' Palm Court, panels are made up of edge-joined, book-matched boards 5%" thick, about 3' wide, and maybe 7½' tall. It takes three such panels to reach floor to ceiling!"

Jahnke no longer has details on the amount of rosewood in the hotel, but he won't dispute the halfacre claim. What he remembers most is that when restoration crews started work, the rosewood was hidden by six layers of wallcovering! "We stripped them off, cleaned, repaired, and stained, then finished the wood with two coats of Pratt & Lambert's No. 38 varnish."



Cincinnati's Omni Netherland Plaza hotel surrounds visitors with %"-thick panels of Brazilian rosewood.

DOWN THE STRETCH, IT'S OAK IN THE LEAD, MAPLE SECOND, AND CHERRY COMING UP FAST

From the West Coast to the

CHERRY MAPLE OAK pulle

For a decade and half, oak has dominated the woodworkers' shop as the perennial favorite for furniture and cabinets. Now, that may be changing. Domestic popularity, as well as sales to Europe and Asia, have driven oak prices up and supplies down. As one result, more and more woodworkers are returning to another classic—cherry.

East, however, oak remains at the top of woodworker's lists, but cherry is moving up fast. G. G. Frost of Frost Hardwoods in San Diego says that cherry has recently pulled into a solid third place behind walnut. At Frank Paxton Lumber Company's Beautiful Wood store in Denver, Dave Tudor says that cherry,

walnut. At Frank Paxton Lumber Company's Beautiful Wood store in Denver, Dave Tudor says that cherry, despite a price increase to \$3.50 a board foot, climbed during 1987 to second place behind oak. Paxton outlets in Chicago and New Orleans indicate cherry now running in third, behind poplar and maple respectively. Mar-Wood Hardwoods of

Philadelphia reports oak, cherry, and maple running 1-2-3.

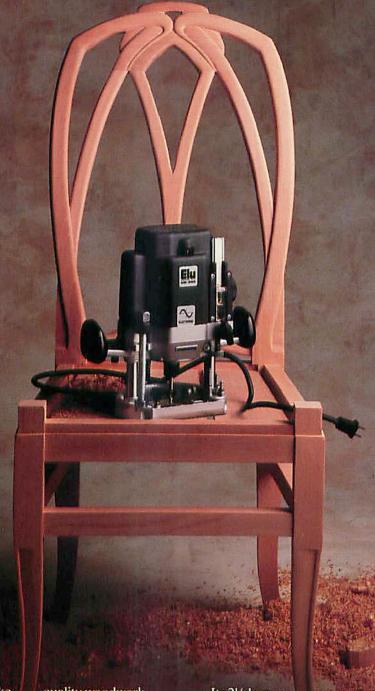
From the southern hardwood belt, Bob Carr, owner of Educational Lumber Company, Inc., in Asheville, North Carolina, tells us cherry sales show a surprising increase. "In board-foot volume, it's red oak first, poplar second, and cherry third. In dollar volume, it's oak, walnut, cherry. That's a lot of cherry, since it sells for less."

What does it all mean? If furniture makers start to buy more cherry there will be less quality boards around. Until supply catches up with demand, cherry's price will climb.

Photograph: Courtesy Omni Netherland Plaza

Illustration: Jim Stevenson

FOR THOSE WHO STILL TAKE THE TIME TO HANDCRAFT WOODWORK, WE MAKE HANDCRAFTED TOOLS.



If you take the time to make quality woodwork it's time you learned about Elu woodworking tools. Because for the first time ever, Black & Decker is offering its line of Elu tools in the U.S. Sanders, routers, a power planer and a jointer/spliner-all with a wide range of accessories.

Take our newest plunge router, the 3338. Like all our tools, it's built for precision and accuracy.

Its case hardened, polished steel guide rods, set in bronze bushings, guarantee a perfect 90 degree entry and a consistently smooth plunge movement.

Its 21/4 horse-from 8,000 to 20,000. of materials, bit sizes,

power motor lets you select RPMs So even when faced with a variety

of materials, bit sizes, cutter profiles and feed rates, you're ensured constant speed under load and a fine finish.

Precision-machined collets are slotted on six sides to clamp the cutter evenly and minimize vibration and runout. And like every Elu tool, our plunge router is hand assembled in Switzerland. So you can be sure it will

tools throughout Europe for the last 50 years.

run like clockwork. No wonder the name Elu has stood for high quality

© 1988 Black & Decker (U.S.) Inc.

Tested And Trusted By The World's Finest Craftsmen.

To find out more, please write: Black & Decker, Elu Woodworking Tools, 10 North Park Drive, Hunt Valley, MD 21030.



The Difference Between Cutting A Line And Mastering It.

Power, smooth operation and unerring accuracy. That's the mastery Bosch jig saws give you, right down the line.

Power? Our top-of-the-line 1581/1581VS top-handle and 1582/1582VS barrel-grip jig saws give you 4.8 amps worth. Yet their superb bal-

ance and low center of gravity make all that power a breeze to handle. Bosch dynamic counter-balancing coupled with precision engineering give you a vibration-free, smoothcutting jig saw.

And with a choice of 3 orbital actions, in addition to straight recip-

rocating, you can match the blade action to the material you're cutting.

Exclusive Bosch Blade System.

To keep the blade tracking flawlessly, the exclusive Bosch bayonet locking system stabilizes the blade under all cutting conditions—great-



ly reduces the chance of breaking a blade, too. And the hardened alloy steel roller guide

adds even more blade support just behind the cutting point.

Plus, our 3-position exhaust air deflector keeps your cutline clear.

More Productivity.

With our accessory saw table, you can mount a Bosch jig saw for stationary applications. Use the circle cutting guide, rip fence and parallel guide for circle and finished edge cutting. Or mount a blade lubricator for efficient metal cutting and longer blade life.

And Bosch offers you a tremendous range of blades for just about any jig saw application, whether you're cutting hard or soft wood, plywood, composition board, plastics, mild or alloy steel, aluminum or other non-ferrous metals. Our blades, too, are engineered for durability and long-life operation.

So the next time you've got a line to cut, master it instead—with a Bosch 1581/1581VS top-handle or 1582/1582VS barrel-grip jig saw. Phone or stop in at your nearest Bosch Distributor today. He's listed in the Yellow Pages under "Tools—Electric".



